



*Giulia GTA*

*Giulia GTAm*

OWNER HANDBOOK

This Owner Handbook illustrates the operating instructions of the car.

Alfa Romeo provides a dedicated section available in electronic format for enthusiasts who want insights, curiosities and detailed information about the features and functions of the car.

### ONLINE OWNER HANDBOOK

The  symbol appears in the Owner Handbook next to topics for which updates are available.

Go to [\*\*elum.alfaromeo.com\*\*](http://elum.alfaromeo.com) website and access your personal area.

The “Maintenance and care” page includes all the information about your vehicle and the link to access *eLUM*, where you will find all the details of the Owner Handbook.

Alternatively, to access this information, go to the Internet website at [\*\*http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/\*\*](http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/).

The *eLUM* website is free and conveniently allows you to browse the on-board documents of all other models of the Group, among many other things.

Have a nice read and happy motoring!

## Dear Customer,

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing an Alfa Romeo.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your car and use it in the best possible way. This car is intended for daily use as well as for specific uses. Please take your time to familiarise with all the dynamic features of your car.

Here you will find information, advice and important warnings regarding use of your vehicle and how to achieve the best performance from the technical features of your Alfa Romeo.

You are advised to read it right through before taking to the road for the first time, to become familiar with the controls and above all with those concerning brakes, steering and transmission; at the same time, you can understand the car behaviour on different road surfaces.

This document also provides a description of special features and tips, as well as essential information for the safe driving, care and maintenance of your Alfa Romeo over time.

After reading it, you are advised to keep the handbook inside the car, for an easy reference and for making sure it remains on board the car should it be sold.

In the attached Warranty Booklet you will also find the description of the Services that Alfa Romeo offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and the detail of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity.

We are confident that these will bring you closer to your new car and make you appreciate the assistance provided by Alfa Romeo team.

Enjoy reading. Happy driving!

## IMPORTANT

**This Owner Handbook describes all car versions. Options, equipment dedicated to specific Markets or versions are not explicitly indicated in the text: as a consequence, you should only consider the information related to the version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the production of the model, outside the specific request of options at the time of purchase, will be identified with the wording (*where provided*).**

**The data contained in this publication should be understood as intended to guide you in the correct use of the car.**

**Alfa Romeo S.p.A. aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons.**

**For further information, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.**

# READ THIS CAREFULLY

## REFUELLING



Only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane number (RON) not less than 95, containing max. 10% Ethanol (E10), in compliance with European specification EN228.

For use on the track, to obtain the best performance, only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane number not less than 98, containing max. 5% Ethanol (E5), in compliance with the European specification EN228.

Do not use petrol containing methanol or ethanol E85. Using these mixtures may cause misfiring and driving issues, as well as damage vital components of the supply system.

For further details on the use of the correct fuel see the "Refuelling the car" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

## STARTING THE ENGINE



Make sure that the electric parking brake is engaged and that the transmission is in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and then press the ignition device button.

## PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL



The catalytic converter develops high temperatures during operation. Do not park the car on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable material: fire hazard.

## RESPECTING THE ENVIRONMENT



The car is fitted with a system that carries out a continuous diagnosis of the emission-related components in order to help protect the environment.

## ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES



If, after buying the vehicle, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the battery), contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership. They can calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the vehicle's electric system can support the required load.



## SCHEDULED SERVICING



Correct maintenance of the car is essential for ensuring that it maintains its performance and its safety features, its environmental friendliness and low running costs for a long time to come.

## WASHING THE CAR IN A ROLLER AUTOMATIC CAR-WASH



The car should never be washed in an automatic roller and/or big brush car wash. Wash the car by hand only, using pH-neutral detergents. For more details about washing the car, refer to the "Preserving the Bodywork" section of the "Maintenance and Care" chapter.

## **CYBERSECURITY DEVICES**

The car is equipped with security devices developed according to the technological standards currently applied in the automotive industry to protect the onboard electronic systems from hacking attempts. The purpose of these security devices is to minimise the risk of cyber-attacks or the installation of viruses or malware which could compromise the performance of the car and/or allow stealing of personal data of the buyers and/or users and/or unauthorised dissemination of said information.

The car owner must not remove, modify or tamper with these anti-hacking security devices. The Manufacturer will therefore not be liable for negative consequences and/or damage to the car and/or to the buyer and/or to third parties deriving from the removal, modification or alteration of the security devices performed by the owner or user of the car.

# CHANGES/ALTERATIONS TO THE CAR

## WARNING

WARNING Any change or alteration of the car might seriously affect its safety and road grip, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.


## ACCESSORIES PURCHASED BY THE OWNER

If after buying the car, you decide to install electrical accessories that require a permanent electrical supply (e.g. radio, satellite anti-theft system, etc.) or accessories that in any case burden the electrical supply, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership, whose personnel will check whether the electrical system of the car is able to withstand the load required, or whether it needs to be integrated with a more powerful battery.

WARNING Take care when fitting additional spoilers, alloy wheel rims or non-standard wheel hubs: they could reduce the ventilation of the brakes and affect efficiency under sharp, repeated braking or on long descents. Make sure that nothing obstructs the pedal stroke (mats, etc.).

Alfa Romeo S.p.A. shall not be liable for damage caused by the installation of accessories either not supplied or recommended by Alfa Romeo S.p.A. and/or not installed in compliance with the provided instructions.

## INSTALLING ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC DEVICES

Electrical and electronic devices installed after buying the car in the context of after-sales service must carry the following label :

Alfa Romeo S.p.A. authorises the installation of transceivers provided that installation is carried out at a specialised centre, in a workmanlike fashion and in compliance with manufacturer's specifications.

WARNING Traffic police may not allow the car on the road if devices have been installed which modify the features of the car. This may also cause invalidation of warranty in relation to faults caused by the change either directly or indirectly related to it.

Alfa Romeo S.p.A. shall not be liable for damage caused by the installation of accessories either not supplied or recommended by Alfa Romeo S.p.A. and/or not installed in compliance with the provided instructions.

## **RADIO TRANSMITTERS AND MOBILE PHONES**

Radio transmitter equipment (mobile car phones, CB radios, amateur radio etc.) cannot be used inside the car unless a separate aerial is mounted on the roof. Transmission and reception of these devices may be affected by the shielding effect of the car body.

As far as the use of EC-approved mobile phones is concerned (GSM, GPRS, UMTS, LTE), follow the usage instructions provided by the mobile phone Manufacturer.

**WARNING** The use of these devices inside the passenger compartment (without an external aerial) may cause the electrical systems to malfunction. This could compromise the safety of the car in addition to constituting a potential hazard for passengers' health.

**WARNING** If mobile phones/laptops/smartphones/tablets are inside the car and/or close to the electronic key, a reduced performance of the Passive Entry/Keyless Start system may occur.

# USE OF THE OWNER HANDBOOK

## OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be understood as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be specified as appropriate in the text.

The figures in the Owner Handbook are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your car. In addition, the Handbook has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this Owner Handbook.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is in any case a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

## WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

While reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of **WARNINGS** to prevent procedures that could damage your vehicle.

There are also **PRECAUTIONS** that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the car, which could cause accidents or injuries.

Therefore all **WARNINGS** and **PRECAUTIONS** must always be carefully followed.

**WARNINGS** and **PRECAUTIONS** are recalled in the text with the following symbols:



personal safety;



vehicle safety;



environmental protection.

NOTE These symbols, when necessary, are indicated besides the title or at the end of the line and are followed by a number.

That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant section.

## SYMBOLS

Some car components have coloured labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. See below for a brief description of each symbol summarising the contents herein. Always pay attention to all the warnings shown here.



READ THE OWNER  
HANDBOOK



DO NOT TOUCH WITH  
HANDS



IT CAN START  
AUTOMATICALLY ALSO  
WITH ENGINE OFF



PROTECT YOUR EYES



DO NOT OPEN THE CAP  
WHEN THE ENGINE IS  
HOT



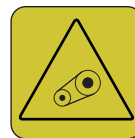
DO NOT OPEN: HIGH  
PRESSURE GAS



KEEP CHILDREN AT A  
DISTANCE



BURSTING



MOVING PARTS KEEP  
PARTS OF YOUR BODY  
AND CLOTHES AWAY



DO NOT APPROACH  
FLAMES



CORROSIVE LIQUID



HIGH VOLTAGE

**GRAPHICAL INDEX**



**KNOWING YOUR VEHICLE**



**KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL**



**SAFETY**



**STARTING AND DRIVING**



**IN CASE OF EMERGENCY**



**SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE**



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**



**TRACK USE**



**CONTENTS**

ABC







## FRONT VIEW (GTA versions)



0301650700EM

### 1 HEADLIGHTS

- ❑ Bulb types . . . . . 159
- ❑ Bulb replacement . . . . . 161

### 2 WHEELS

- ❑ Rims and tyres provided . . . . . 215
- ❑ Tyre pressure . . . . . 215
- ❑ Tyre Repair Kit . . . . . 168

### 3 DOOR MIRRORS

- ❑ Adjustment . . . . . 35

### 4 DOORS

- ❑ Central opening/closing . . . . . 26

### 5 CHECKING LEVELS

- ❑ Checking levels . . . . . 183

### 6 WINDSCREEN WIPERS

- ❑ Operation . . . . . 42



ABC

## FRONT VIEW (GTAm versions)



2

0302650729EM

### ❶ HEADLIGHTS

- ❑ Bulb types . . . . . 159
- ❑ Bulb replacement . . . . . 161

### ❷ WHEELS

- ❑ Rims and tyres provided . . . . . 215
- ❑ Tyre pressure . . . . . 215
- ❑ Tyre Repair Kit . . . . . 168

### ❸ DOOR MIRRORS

- ❑ Adjustment . . . . . 35

### ❹ DOORS

- ❑ Central opening/closing . . . . . 26

### ❺ CHECKING LEVELS

- ❑ Checking levels . . . . . 183

### ❻ WINDSCREEN WIPERS

- ❑ Operation . . . . . 42



3

0302650701EM

### ❶ REAR LIGHTS

❑ External lights . . . . . 160

### ❷ LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

❑ Opening/closing . . . . . 54

### ❸ SAUBER REAR SPOILER

❑ Description . . . . . 59



ABC

## REAR VIEW (GTAm Versions)



4

03026S0707EM

<b>❶ REAR LIGHTS</b>	
❑ External lights . . . . .	160
<b>❷ LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT</b>	
❑ Opening / closing . . . . .	54
<b>❸ MONSTER REAR WING</b>	
❑ Adjustment . . . . .	59



5

0304650702EM

## ❶ LIGHT SWITCH

- ❑ External lights . . . . . 36

## ❷ AIR VENTS

- ❑ Climate control system . . . . . 44

## ❸ LEFT STALK

- ❑ Main beam headlights . . . . . 36
- ❑ Direction indicators . . . . . 36

## ❹ CONTROLS ON THE STEERING WHEEL

- ❑ Cruise Control . . . . . 140

## ❺ INSTRUMENT PANEL

- ❑ Instrument panel features . . . . . 64

## ❻ STEERING WHEEL

- ❑ Adjustments . . . . . 34
- ❑ Front airbags . . . . . 119

## ❼ RIGHT STALK

- ❑ Window washing . . . . . 42

## ❽ CONNECT

## ❾ CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

- ❑ Automatic dual-zone climate control system . . . . . 45

## ❿ GLOVE COMPARTMENT

- ❑ Opening / closing . . . . . 57

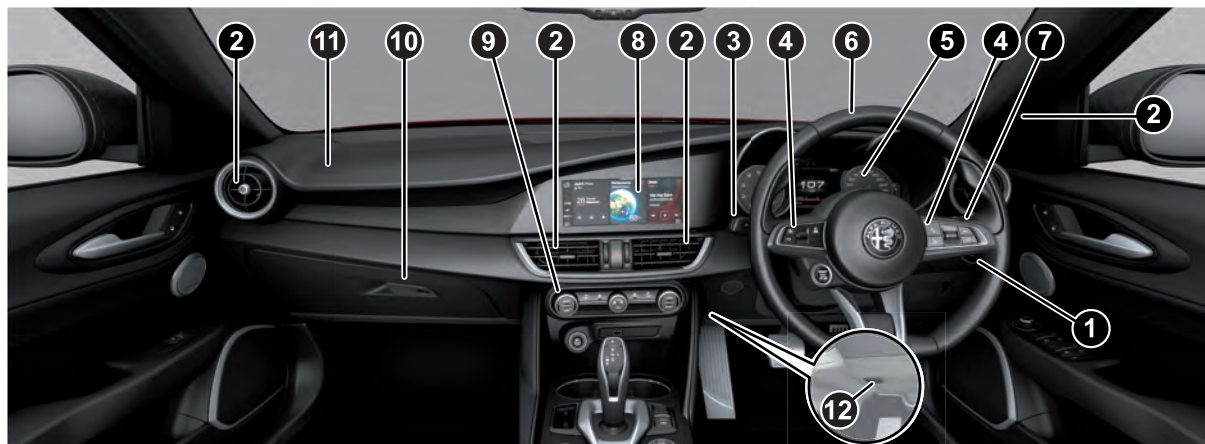
## ⓫ PASSENGER-SIDE AIR BAG

- ❑ Description . . . . . 116



ABC

## DASHBOARD (RIGHT-HAND DRIVE VERSION)



6

03036S0027EM

### ❶ LIGHT SWITCH

- ❑ Exterior lights . . . . . 36

### ❷ AIR VENTS

- ❑ Climate control system . . . . . 44

### ❸ LEFT STALK

- ❑ Main beam headlights . . . . . 36
- ❑ Direction indicators . . . . . 36

### ❹ CONTROLS ON THE STEERING WHEEL

- ❑ Cruise Control . . . . . 146

### ❺ INSTRUMENT PANEL

- ❑ Instrument panel features . . . . . 64

### ❻ STEERING WHEEL

- ❑ Adjustments . . . . . 36
- ❑ Front airbags . . . . . 126

### ❼ RIGHT STALK

- ❑ Window washing . . . . . 42

### ❽ CONNECT

### ❾ CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

- ❑ Automatic dual-zone climate control system . . . . . 45

### ❿ GLOVE COMPARTMENT

- ❑ Opening/closing . . . . . 57

### ⓫ PASSENGER-SIDE AIR BAG

- ❑ Description . . . . . 123

### ⓬ BONNET

- ❑ Bonnet opening lever . . . . . 54



7

## ❶ SEATS

❑ Adjustments . . . . . 31

## ❷ ELECTRIC WINDOWS / ELECTRIC DOOR MIRRORS

❑ Electric windows . . . . . 52

❑ Electric door mirrors control . . . . 35

## ❸ TRANSMISSION

❑ Using the gearbox . . . . . 129

## ❹ HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS

❑ Operation . . . . . 154

## ❺ "Alfa DNA™ Pro" SYSTEM

❑ Operation . . . . . 134

0304650703EM



ABC







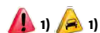
In-depth knowledge of your new vehicle starts here.  
The handbook you are reading will tell you how things are  
done, and how it works in a simple, direct way.  
That's why we advise you to read it seated comfortably on  
board, so that you can see immediately what is described here  
for yourself.

## KNOWING YOUR VEHICLE

THE KEYS .....	20
IGNITION DEVICE .....	22
ENGINE IMMOBILIZER .....	24
ALARM .....	24
DOORS .....	26
SEATS .....	31
HEAD RESTRAINTS .....	34
STEERING WHEEL .....	34
REAR-VIEW MIRRORS .....	35
EXTERNAL LIGHTS .....	36
INTERIOR LIGHTS .....	39
WINDSCREEN WIPER .....	42
CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM .....	44
ELECTRIC WINDOWS .....	52
BONNET .....	53
BOOT .....	54
INTERIOR FITTINGS .....	57
AERODYNAMICS .....	59
WIRELESS CHARGING SYSTEM - WCPM (Wireless Charge Pad Module) .....	61
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS .....	62

## THE KEYS

### ELECTRONIC KEY



The vehicle is equipped with an electronic key with a Keyless Start function fig. 8, provided in duplicate.




8

0401650010EM

### OPERATION

#### Door and luggage compartment unlock

Briefly press the  button: unlocking of doors and boot, timed switching-on of interior courtesy lights and single flashing of direction indicators (if activated from the Connect system).

When the function is available, press and release the unlock button on the remote control once only to unlock the driver side front door or twice within 1 second to unlock all doors and the luggage compartment.

It is however possible to change the current setting through the Connect


system menu, so that the system unlocks:

- ☐ all doors on the first press of the remote control button;
- ☐ only the driver door on the first press of the remote control button (where provided);
- ☐ the luggage compartment, "independently" or "with doors".

Moreover, from the Connect system you can activate or deactivate the flashing of the direction indicators upon locking/unlocking the doors and activate the "courtesy light" function (dipped beam headlights and direction indicators switch on) upon unlocking the doors. For further information, see paragraph "Settings" in the "Connect" booklet.

The doors can always be unlocked by putting the metal insert inside the driver side door lock.

#### Door and luggage compartment lock

Briefly press the  button: locking of doors and boot, timed switching-off of interior courtesy light and double flashing of direction indicators (if activated from Connect system).


If one or more doors are open, the doors are locked and this is indicated by a rapid flashing of the direction indicators (where provided). The doors prepare for locking, which is active from the moment they are closed. The doors will unlock


again only if the key presence is detected inside the passenger compartment.

The doors can always be locked by putting the metal insert inside the driver side door lock.

#### Automatic window opening/closing function


(where provided)

Prolonged pressing of button : open all windows.

Prolonged pressing of button : close all windows.

WARNING GTAm versions are fitted fixed rear windows in Lexan® polycarbonate.

#### Luggage compartment opening

Rapidly press the  button twice to open the luggage compartment remotely.

The direction indicators will flash twice to indicate that the luggage compartment has been opened.

### REPLACING THE ELECTRONIC KEY BATTERY



To replace the battery, proceed as follows:

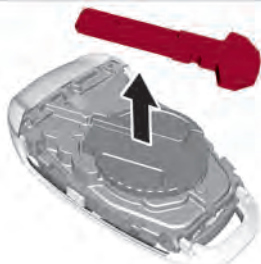
- ☐ press in the points shown fig. 9 and slide the cover off downwards;



9

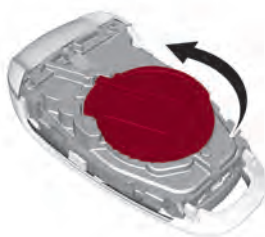
04016S0002EM

- ❑ remove the key insert fig. 10;
- ❑ remove the battery cap fig. 11 by rotating it anticlockwise;
- ❑ remove the battery fig. 12 and replace it with a new one of the same type.



10

04016S0003EM



11

04016S0004EM



12

04016S0005EM

Proceed in reverse order to reassemble the key.

**WARNING** The battery replacement operation must be carried out with care, in order not to damage the electronic key.

### REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL KEYS

The system can recognise up to 8 keys with remote control.

To guarantee that the motor starts and the car operates correctly, use only

electronic keys specifically coded for the car's electronics.

If an electronic key is coded for a car, it cannot be used on any other car.

### Duplicating keys

If you need a new electronic key, go to a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership, taking an ID document and the car ownership documents.



### WARNING

**1)** Do not swallow the battery. Danger of chemical burns. The keys contain a small battery. If the battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and cause death. Keep new and used batteries out of the reach of children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, discontinue use of the product and keep it out of reach of children. If you believe that batteries may have been swallowed or inserted inside the body, seek medical attention immediately. The emergency key (where provided) must be immediately inserted into the electronic key to prevent easy access to the battery.



### IMPORTANT

**1)** The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside



ABC

the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.



## IMPORTANT

1) Used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. They must be disposed of as specified by law in the special containers or taken to a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership, which will take care of their disposal.

## IGNITION DEVICE

### OPERATION



2) 3) 4) 5) 6)

To activate the ignition device fig. 13 the electronic key must be inside the passenger compartment.



13

0402650020EM

The ignition device has the following possible states:

- STOP: engine off, steering column locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;
- ON (single button press): all electrical devices are available. This state can be selected by pressing the ignition device button once, without pressing the brake pedal;
- AVV: engine starting. This state can be selected by pressing the ignition device button once and pressing the brake pedal.

After starting the engine, insert the electronic key into housing 1 fig. 14 beside the shift lever on the central tunnel.



14

0420650552EM


**NOTE** With the ignition device ON, if 30 minutes pass with P (Park) mode engaged and the engine stopped, the ignition device will automatically move to the STOP position.

**NOTE** With the engine running, it is possible to go away from the car taking the electronic key with you. The engine will still be running. The car will indicate the absence of the key on board when the door is closed.

For more information on the engine start-up, see the description in the

"Starting the engine" paragraph, in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

**WARNING** If the battery was disconnected, do not start the engine immediately after reconnecting the terminals, but press the start button, without operating the pedals, to turn on the instrument panel and then start the engine.

The  symbol on the instrument panel will remain on, indicating that the steering must be initialised. To do this, turn the steering wheel from one end to the other and bring it back to the centre position within 30 seconds from starting the engine. If any red warning lights on the instrument panel remain lit, stop the engine, wait for at least 5 seconds and repeat the starting procedure described above.

### STARTING WITH FLAT KEY BATTERY

If the remote control battery is flat, proceed as follows to start the car:

- ☐ lift the front armrest;
- ☐ lay the key on the indicated spot, respecting the position shown in fig. 15.



15

0402650995EM

### STEERING COLUMN LOCK

(where provided)

#### Activation

The steering lock is engaged when the driver door is opened with the ignition device button at STOP.

#### Deactivation

The steering lock disengages when the ignition device is pressed and the electronic key is recognised.



#### WARNING

**2)** Always take the key with you when you leave your car to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the electric parking brake. Never leave children unattended in the car.

**3)** It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications

(e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance, invalidate the warranty, cause **SERIOUS SAFETY PROBLEMS** and also result in the car not meeting type-approval requirements.

**4)** Before leaving the vehicle, ALWAYS engage the handbrake. Activate mode P (Park) and press the ignition device to set it to STOP. When leaving the vehicle, always lock all the doors by pressing the button on the handle.

**5)** For versions equipped with the Keyless Start system, do not leave the electronic key inside or near the car or in a place accessible to children. Do not leave the car with the ignition device in ON position. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the car.

**6)** If the ignition device has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership before driving again.



ABC

## ENGINE IMMOBILIZER

The Engine Immobilizer system prevents unauthorised use of the vehicle preventing to start the engine.


The system does not need to be enabled/activated: operation is automatic, regardless of the fact that the car's doors are locked or unlocked.

When the ignition device is set to ON, the Engine Immobilizer system identifies the code transmitted by the key. If the code is recognised as valid, the Engine Immobilizer system enables engine starting.


When the ignition device is brought back to STOP, the Engine Immobilizer system deactivates the control unit controlling the engine, thus preventing its starting.

For the correct engine starting procedures, see the instructions in the "Starting the engine" paragraph, "Starting and driving" chapter.

### IRREGULAR OPERATION

If, during starting, the key code is not correctly recognised, the  icon is displayed on the instrument panel (see the instructions in the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter). This condition leads to the engine stopping after 2 seconds. In this case, bring the ignition device to STOP and then to ON; if it is still blocked, try with the other keys

provided. If it is still not possible to start the engine, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If the  icon is displayed while driving, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (e.g. due to a voltage drop). If the display persists, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### WARNINGS

Do not tamper with the Engine Immobilizer system. Any modifications/alterations could cause the protection function to be deactivated.

The Engine Immobilizer system is not compatible with certain aftermarket remote starting systems. The use of these devices could cause problems when starting and the deactivation of the protection function.

All keys provided with the car have been programmed in accordance with the electronics on the car itself.

Each key has its own code which must be stored by the system's control unit. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have new keys (up to 8) stored with a code.

## ALARM

(where provided)

### ALARM ACTIVATION

The alarm goes off in the following cases:


- ☐ wrongful opening of doors/bonnet/boot (perimeter protection);
- ☐ operation of starting device with a key which is not validated;
- ☐ cutting of the battery leads;
- ☐ movement inside the passenger compartment (volumetric protection, where provided);
- ☐ anomalous lifting/tilting of the car (anti-lift protection, where provided).

Activation of the alarm triggers the horn and the direction indicators.

**WARNING** The function is ensured by the Engine Immobilizer system, which is automatically activated when you get out of the vehicle taking the electronic key with you and locking the doors.

**WARNING** The alarm is adapted to meet requirements in various countries.

### TURNING THE ALARM ON

With the doors, bonnet and boot closed and the ignition device turned to STOP, point the electronic key towards the car and press and release button .

The alarm can also be engaged by pressing the "door lock" button, located

on the door external handle. For further information see the "Passive Entry" item in the "Doors" paragraph.

Except on some versions for specific markets, the system produces a visual and acoustic warning and enables door locking.



With the alarm engaged, the warning lights on the panels of the front door handles flash fig. 16.



16


0402650021EM

The activation of the alarm is preceded by a self-diagnosis stage: if a fault is detected, the system emits a further acoustic warning.

If, after the alarm is switched on, a second acoustic signal is emitted, wait about 4 seconds and switch off the alarm by pressing the button , check that the doors, bonnet and luggage compartment are closed correctly and then reactivate the system by pressing the button .

If the alarm emits an acoustic signal even when the doors, bonnet and luggage compartment are correctly closed, a fault has occurred in system operation: in this case, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### TURNING THE ALARM OFF

Press the  button. The following operations are performed:

- ☐ two brief flashes (where provided) of the direction indicators;
- ☐ two brief acoustic signals (where provided);
- ☐ doors are unlocked.

The alarm can also be disengaged by the holder of the key, by grasping one of the front handles. For further information see the "Passive Entry" item in the "Doors" paragraph.

**WARNING** The alarm does not switch off when the central opening is activated using the metal insert in the key.

### VOLUMETRIC / ANTI-LIFT PROTECTION

(where provided)

To ensure the correct operation of the protection, completely close the side windows.

To exclude the function, press button fig. 17 before activating the alarm.

When the function is turned off, this is indicated by the LED on the button flashing for several seconds.



17

0404650002EM

Any disabling of the volume sensing/anti-lift protection must be repeated each time the instrument panel is switched off.

### DISARMING THE ALARM

To completely disable the alarm (e.g. during a long period of car inactivity), lock the doors by turning the metal insert, found inside the electronic key, in the door lock.



ABC

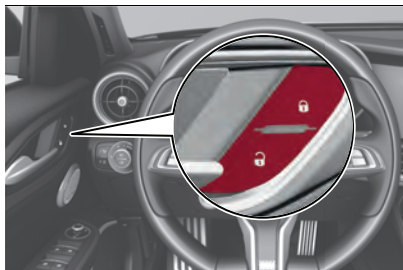


## DOORS

### OPENING THE DOORS FROM THE INSIDE

#### GTA versions

To open the front doors from the inside, pull the handles (1) fig. 18 on the door structures.



18

0420650022EM

#### GTA versions

To open the front doors from the inside, pull the straps (1) fig. 19 on the door structures.

The rear doors cannot be opened from inside the car (they can only be opened from the outside).



19

0430650062EM

### CLOSING THE FRONT DOORS

#### GTA versions

On GTA versions, do not use the straps to close the front doors; take hold of the handle (1) fig. 20 incorporated in the door panel and pull it towards you.




20


0430650063EM

### LOCKING / UNLOCKING CENTRALISED DOORS FROM THE INSIDE

If all doors are closed properly, they will automatically be locked once the vehicle has exceeded about 20 km/h (or


equivalent speed in mph) ("Auto relock" function active).


Press button  on the driver side door panel trim fig. 18 or on the passenger side or on the rear doors (where provided) to unlock the doors.

With the doors locked, press the  button on the front door panel trims to unlock them.

### LOCKING / UNLOCKING CENTRALISED DOORS FROM THE OUTSIDE

#### Locking from the outside

With the doors closed, press the  button on the key.

The door lock can anyway be activated with all doors locked and the luggage compartment open. When button  on the key is pressed, all locks are closed, including the lock of the open boot. The latter will be locked when it is closed.



#### Door unlocking from the outside

Press the button  on the key.

### Locking / unlocking doors from the outside in an emergency

If the battery is flat or the remote control is faulty, you can lock/unlock the doors from the outside by inserting and rotating the metal insert (available inside the remote control) in the lock of the driver side door.



## PASSIVE ENTRY



The Passive Entry system can identify the presence of an electronic key near the doors and the luggage compartment. The system enables the doors (or the luggage compartment) to be locked/released without pressing any button on the electronic key.

The key is detected only after the system recognises the presence of a hand in one of the front handles. If the detected key is valid, the doors and the luggage compartment are unlocked (the elements that open depend on the Connect system settings).

Where the function is provided, grasping the handle of the driver's door unlocks the driver's door only, or all the doors, depending on the mode set in the Connect system.

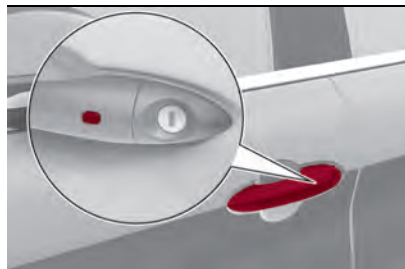
**WARNING** If wearing gloves, or if it has rained and the door handle is wet, the activation sensitivity of the Passive Entry function may be reduced, resulting in a longer reaction time.

### Door locking

To lock the doors, proceed as follows:

- make sure that you have the electronic key and are close to the driver or passenger side door handle;

- press the "door locking" button fig. 21 located on the handle or the fig. 22 button on the boot near the open button: this will lock all doors and the boot. Locking the doors will also activate the alarm (where provided).



21

04056S0003EM




22

04056S0009EM

**WARNING** After pressing the "door locking" button, you need to wait two seconds before the doors can be unlocked again using the door handle. It is therefore possible to check whether the car is locked correctly by pulling the door

handle within 2 seconds. The doors will not be unlocked again.

The car doors and luggage compartment can anyway be locked pressing button  on the electronic key or on the inner door panel.

### Driver side door emergency opening

If the electronic key does not work, e.g. because its battery is flat or the car battery is flat, the emergency metal insert inside the key can anyway be used to operate the lock, unlocking the driver side door.

To extract the metal insert, proceed as follows:

- press in the points shown fig. 23 and slide the cover off downwards;
- remove the key insert from its housing fig. 24;
- insert the metal insert in the driver side door lock and turn it to unlock the door.



23

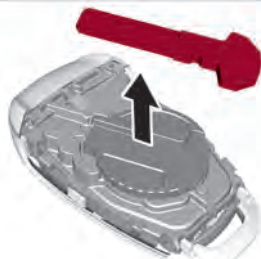
04016S0002EM



ABC

24


04016S0003EM



NOTE The metal insert of the key has no forced insertion direction and can be inserted indifferently in the lock.

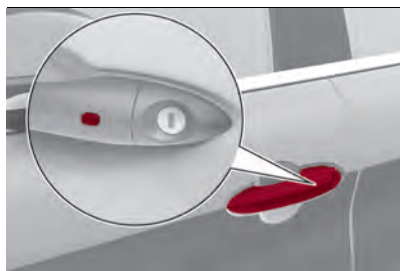
### WARNINGS

To avoid leaving the electronic key inside the car accidentally, the Passive Entry function features an automatic door unlocking function.

If one of the car doors is open and the "door lock" button fig. 25 is pressed located on the front door handles, or the button  in the door panel inner trim fig. 26, once all the doors are closed, the car checks the inside and outside of the car to check for the presence of enabled electronic keys.

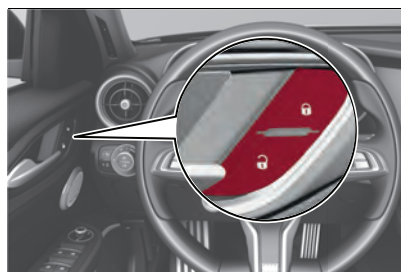
25

04056S0003EM



26

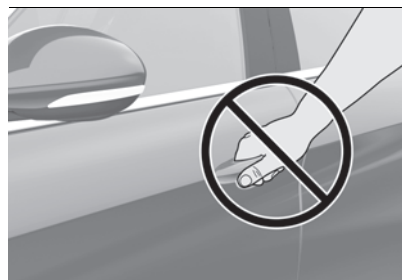
04206S0022EM




Pulling the handle, do not press the door lock/unlock button fig. 24 on the handle fig. 27.

27

04056S0004EM



If one of the electronic keys is detected inside the vehicle and no other active electronic key is detected outside the vehicle, the Passive Entry function automatically unlocks all the vehicle doors and operates the direction indicators.

If, on the contrary, one or more electronic keys are inside the passenger compartment, pressing the button  on the remote control the keys inside the passenger compartment are temporarily disabled.

The car **will not unlock** the doors if an unauthorised electronic key has been detected outside close to the car.

If the Passive Entry function is disabled using the Connect system, the protections to avoid leaving accidentally the electronic key inside the car are deactivated.

## Boot access

Approaching the luggage compartment with a valid electronic key, press the opening button fig. 28 to access the luggage compartment.




28


04056S0010EM

**WARNING** If the electronic key is inadvertently forgotten inside the luggage compartment and an attempt is made to close it from outside, the boot will not lock unless another electronic key is recognised outside and nearby the car. With the doors locked, if only the luggage compartment is unlocked, if a key is detected inside when it is locked, the luggage compartment will unlock again and the lights flash twice.

**WARNING** Before driving make sure the boot is closed correctly.

## Luggage compartment lock

The boot may still be locked by pressing the  button on the electronic key or by pressing the door lock button on the

external handles or by pressing the  button on the inner door panel of the car.

On cars equipped with Passive Entry, the boot and the doors can be locked by pressing the fig. 29 button located near the opening button on the boot.



29

04056S0009EM

## System activation/deactivation

The Passive entry system can be activated/deactivated using the Connect system.

## POWER LOCK DEVICE

(where provided)




This safety device inhibits the operation of the interior door handles and the door locking/unlocking button.

It thereby prevents the opening of the doors from inside the passenger compartment, serving as an obstacle to break-in attempts (e.g. broken window).

We recommend that you activate the device each time you park your car.

## Activating the device


The device is enabled on all the doors by pressing the  button on the key twice quickly.

The direction indicators flash 3 times to let you know that the device is active.

If one or more of the doors are not closed correctly, the device will not activate, thus preventing a person from getting stuck inside the passenger compartment by entering the car through, and then closing, the open door.

## Deactivating the device

The device disengages automatically:

- ☐ when the doors are unlocked (pressing button  on the key with remote control);
- ☐ when the ignition device is set to ON.

## CHILD SAFETY DEVICE


(GTA versions only)



8) 9)


This system prevents the rear doors from being opened from the inside.

This device fig. 30 can be engaged only with the doors open:

- ☐ position : device engaged (door locked);



ABC

❑ position : device not engaged (door may be opened from the inside).

The device remains engaged even if the doors are electrically unlocked.

**WARNING** The rear doors cannot be opened from the inside when the child safety device is engaged.



30

0405650007EM

## UNLOCKING THE DOORS WITH A FLAT BATTERY

Proceed as follows to unlock the doors if the car battery is flat.

### Rear doors and passenger door

Proceed as follows:



- ❑ insert the metal insert of the electronic key in the release device housing fig. 31;
- ❑ turn the key clockwise for the right door locks or anticlockwise for the left door locks;
- ❑ remove the key from the housing.



31

0405650008EM

Proceed in one of the following ways to realign the door lock device (only when the battery charge has been restored):

- ❑ press the  button on the electronic key;
- ❑ press the  button on the door panel;
- ❑ open by inserting the key insert in the driver's door lock;
- ❑ operate the internal door handle.

**WARNING** For the rear doors, if the child lock device was engaged and the previously described locking procedure carried out, operating the internal door opening device will not open the doors but will only realign the lock release device. To open the door, pull the external handle. The door central locking/unlocking buttons are not deactivated when the emergency lock is engaged.



## WARNING

**7)** Once the Power Lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the car. Before getting out of the car, please therefore check that there is no-one left inside.

**8)** NEVER leave children unattended inside the car, let alone leave the car with the doors unlocked in a place that children can access easily. Children may seriously, or even fatally, injure themselves. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric parking brake, the brake pedal or the transmission lever.

**9)** Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the device on both rear doors (for GTA versions only), check that it is actually engaged by trying to open a door with the internal handle.



## IMPORTANT

**2)** Make sure to take the key with you once a door or the boot is locked, to prevent forgetting the key inside the car. If the key is locked inside, it can only be retrieved by using the second key provided.

**3)** The operation of the recognition system depends on various factors, such as, for example, any electromagnetic wave interference from external sources (e.g. mobile phones), the charge of the battery in the electronic key and the presence of metal objects near the key or the car. In these cases it is still possible to unlock the doors

by using the metal insert in the electronic key (see description on the following pages).

## SEATS

### SPARCO CARBONSHELL SPORT FRONT SEATS

(GTA versions)

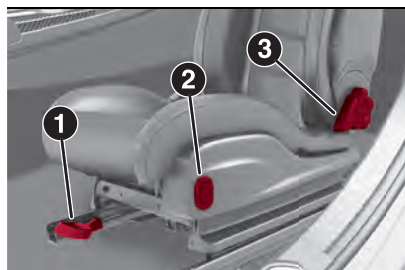
The car is fitted with Sparco Carbonshell Sport front seats with integral head restraint.

#### Longitudinal adjustment



Lift lever (1) fig. 32 and push the seat forwards or backwards.

**WARNING** Make adjustments while sitting in the seat you want to adjust (driver side or passenger side). Driver seat adjustment must also be carried out remembering that, keeping the shoulders resting firmly against the backrest, the wrists must be able to reach the top of the steering wheel rim. It must also be possible to fully press the brake pedal with the left foot.



32

0406650022EM

#### Height adjustment

Press the button (2) fig. 32 up or down until the required height is reached.

#### Backrest angle adjustment

Use lever (3) fig. 32 to adjust the backrest angle, accompanying it with the movement of the torso (operate the lever until the desired position is reached, then release it).

### SABELT CARBONSHELL SPORT FRONT SEATS

(GTAm versions)

The car is fitted with Sabelt Carbonshell Sport front seats with integral head restraint fig. 33.



33

0430650066EM

#### Longitudinal adjustment



Lift lever (1) fig. 33 and push the seat forwards or backwards.

**WARNING** Make adjustments while sitting in the seat you want to adjust (driver side or passenger side). Driver seat adjustment must also be carried out remembering that, keeping the shoulders resting firmly against the backrest, the wrists must be able to reach the top of the steering wheel rim. It must also be



ABC

possible to fully press the brake pedal with the left foot.

### Height adjustment

The height of the seats is adjusted according to your height when you purchase the car.

### Backrest angle adjustment

Seat inclination is adjusted when the vehicle is purchased.

### Seat adjustments for road driving

The backrest height and angle are mechanically adjusted using the front holes (1) fig. 34 and the rear holes (2) on the bracket at the base of the front seats. This operation must only be performed by a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

NOTE If further adjustments are required after purchase of the car, contact the Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.



34

04156S0062EM

## REAR SEATS

(GTA versions only)



The rear seats are able to accommodate three passengers fig. 35.

The seats and the seat belts are considered as components of the protection system for the vehicle's occupants.



35

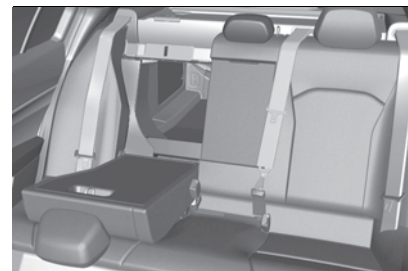
04066S0100EM

WARNING Refer to the "Passenger protection systems" paragraph in the "Safety" chapter for the positioning of the seat belts.

### SPLIT FOLDING REAR SEAT

(GTA versions only)

The luggage compartment can be partially (1/3 or 2/3) or totally extended by splitting the rear seat.



36

04066S0016EM

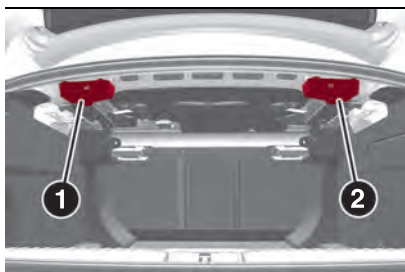
### Partial extension of the luggage compartment (1/3 or 2/3)

Extending the right side of the boot allows you to carry two passengers on the left part of the rear seat, while extending the left side allows you to carry one passenger.

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ completely lower the rear seat head restraints;
- ☐ place the seat belt so that it doesn't impede the movement of the backrest while tilting it;
- ☐ operate lever (1) fig. 37 to tilt the left part or lever (2) to tilt the right part of the backrest: it will automatically tilt forward. If necessary, accompany the backrest during the initial stage of tilting.





37

0406650020EM

### Full expansion of the luggage compartment

Tilting the rear seat completely forwards allows maximum loading volume.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ completely lower the rear seat head restraints;
- ❑ place the seatbelts so that they don't impede the movement of the backrest while tilting it;
- ❑ operate the lever (1) and (2) to fold down the backrests. They will fold forwards automatically. If necessary, accompany the backrests during the initial stage of tilting.

### Repositioning seat backrests

Move the seatbelts to the side, making sure that they are correctly extended and not twisted and that they are not trapped behind the backrests of the seats, then lift the backrests pushing

them back until you hear the locking click on both attachment mechanisms.

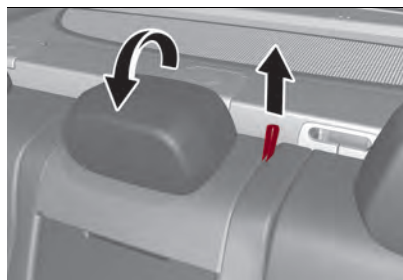


12)

### Central backrest section tilting

Before tilting the backrest, make sure that the rear central seat belt is not fastened and that there are no objects in the central part of the cushion (if there are any, remove them).

Using the fig. 38 strap, release the central part of the backrest from its housing and tilt it using the head restraint.



38

0406650008EM

### Central backrest section repositioning

Using the head restraint, lift the central portion upwards, accompanying it during its movement, lightly press to make sure that it is properly attached.

Make sure that the armrest is properly attached by trying to move it, if it is not attached, repeat the operation.



4)



### WARNING

**10)** After releasing the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If the seat is not locked into place, it may unexpectedly slide and cause the driver to lose control of the car.

**11)** Always make sure that all those on board the car are seated and are wearing their seat belts correctly.

**12)** Make sure the backrests are properly secured at both sides to prevent them from moving forward, in the event of sharp braking, with possible impact with of the passengers.



### IMPORTANT

**4)** Before tilting the backrest, remove any objects on the seat cushion.



ABC

## HEAD RESTRAINTS

### FRONT HEAD RESTRAINTS

The front seat head restraints are integral in the seats.

### REAR HEAD RESTRAINTS

(GTA versions only)

#### Adjustments

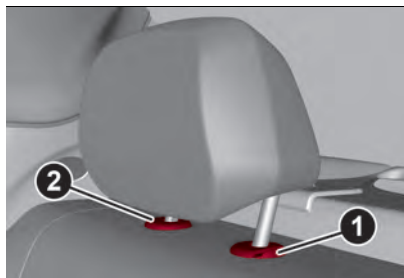


The height of the side seat head restraints can be adjusted.

The head restraint of the central seat, where provided, is only removable.

**Upwards adjustment:** raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

**Downward adjustment:** press button (1) fig. 39 and lower the head restraint.



39

04076S0002EM

**WARNING** To permit maximum visibility for the driver, if the head restraints are not used, they are moved to the rest position: fully down.

#### Removal

Proceed as follows to remove the head restraints:

- ❑ raise the head restraints to their maximum height;
- ❑ press button (1) and (2) fig. 39 at the side of the two supports, then remove the head restraints by pulling them upwards.

**WARNING** Always re-position the rear head restraints if they had been removed before starting to drive normally.

Re-fit the rods of the head restraints in their housings, holding buttons (1) and (2) fig. 39 pressed.

Then, re-position the head restraints according to your needs.



#### WARNING

**13)** Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly. Any removed head restraints must be repositioned correctly, in order to protect the occupants in the event of a collision: follow the instructions above.

## STEERING WHEEL

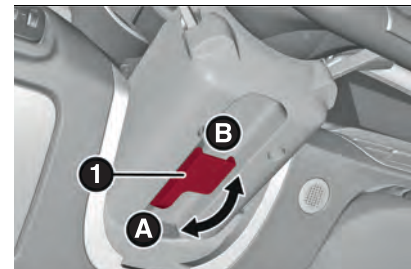


14) 15)

### ADJUSTMENTS

The steering wheel can be adjusted both in height and in depth.

To carry out the adjustment move the lever (1) fig. 40 downwards in position (A), then adjust the steering wheel to the most suitable position and then lock it in this position moving the lever (1) again in position (B).



40

04086S0005EM





## WARNING

**14)** All adjustments must be carried out only with the car stationary and engine off.

**15)** It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance, invalidate the warranty, cause **SERIOUS SAFETY PROBLEMS** and also result in the car not meeting type-approval requirements.

## REAR-VIEW MIRRORS

### INTERIOR MIRROR

Operate lever fig. 41 to adjust the mirror into two different positions: normal or anti-glare.

The mirror is fitted with a safety device that causes its release in the event of a violent impact with the passenger.



41

04106S0001EM

## ELECTROCHROMIC REAR-VIEW MIRROR

(where provided)

An automatic anti-glare device is fitted on some versions, which automatically modifies its reflecting properties to prevent dazzling the driver fig. 42.



42

04106S0002EM

## DOOR MIRRORS

### Electric adjustment

The mirrors can only be adjusted with the ignition device at ON.

Select the desired mirror using device (1) fig. 43:

- ☐ device in position (A): left mirror selected;
- ☐ device in position (B): right mirror selected.



43

04106S0004EM



16)

To adjust the selected mirror, use device (1) in the four directions.

**WARNING** Once adjustment is complete, rotate device (1) to position (D) to prevent accidental movements.

### Manual folding

To fold the mirrors move them from the open position to the closed position fig. 44.



44

04106S0005EM



ABC

**Electric folding**

(where provided)

With the device (1) in position (D) move it to position (C) fig. 43. Turn the device (1) again to position (C) to return the mirrors to the driving position. If the device (1) is pressed again during door mirror folding (from closed to open position and vice versa), their movement direction is reversed.

**Automatic activation**

Activating the central door locking system from outside the car automatically folds the mirrors, they return to the driving position when the ignition device is turned to the ON position. If the door mirrors were folded in using device (1), they can only be returned to the driving position by means of a new command on the same device.

**Activation/deactivation of the function**

The electric mirror folding function can be activated/deactivated using the Connect system menu (the default setting of the function is "Off"). Alternatively, you can choose to open/close the mirrors automatically when opening/closing the doors (using the electronic key or the Passive Entry system, where provided).

WARNING The hand-controlled electric folding operation can be enabled only

when the car speed is lower than 50 km/h, so they can only be manually controlled up to that speed.


WARNING The mirrors must always be open while driving and should never be folded.

**ELECTROCHROMIC EXTERIOR MIRRORS**

(where provided)

As well as an inside mirror, an electrochromic mirror is also available on some versions, which automatically modifies its reflecting properties to prevent dazzling the driver. The anti-glare electrochromic function enabling/disabling button fig. 42 is the same for all rear-view mirrors.

**ELECTRIC DOOR MIRROR HEATING**

Pressing the  button on the air conditioner activates the demisting/defrosting of the door mirrors.

**WARNING**

**16)** As door mirrors are curved, and therefore they may slightly alter the perception of distance.

**EXTERNAL LIGHTS****LIGHT SWITCH**

The following controls fig. 45 are available in the panel on the left of the steering wheel:

- (1): side/tail light, daylight running lights and dipped beam headlight switch;
- (2): rear fog lights button;
- (3): ring nut for adjusting the brightness of the instrument panel and the graphics on the control buttons.



45

0412650017EM

The external lights can be activated only when the ignition device is in position ON, except for the parking lights. See the "Parking Lights" paragraph in this chapter for more information.

The instrument panel and the various controls on the dashboard will be lit up when the exterior lights are switched on.

### AUTO FUNCTION (Dusk sensor)

This is implemented by an infrared LED sensor on the windscreen that works in conjunction with the rain sensor. It is able to detect variations in the outside light level based on the light sensitivity set through the Connect system.

The dusk sensor sensitivity can be adjusted according to 3 levels: level 1=minimum sensitivity, level 2=average sensitivity, level 3=maximum sensitivity.

The higher the sensitivity set, the lesser is the external light variation needed to switch the lights on (e.g. with a setting on level 3 at sunset the headlights come on earlier than levels 1 and 2).

#### Function activation

Turn the light switch to AUTO.

**WARNING** The function can only be activated with the ignition device at ON.

#### Function deactivation

Turn the light switch to a position other than AUTO.

### DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS

Turn the light switch to  $\mathcal{D}$  to switch on the side lights, the lights on the instrument panel and the dipped beam headlights.

The  $\mathcal{P}$  warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

### DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRL) (Daytime Running Lights) AND SIDE LIGHTS

(where provided)



With the ignition device turned to ON and the light switch turned to the **O** position, the daytime running lights, the rear light clusters and the number plate lights are automatically activated.

Where provided, if the direction indicators are operated, the brightness of the corresponding DRL will be decreased as long as the direction indicators are on.

Where provided, the DRL can be activated/deactivated from Connect system, by selecting the following functions in sequence on the main MENU: "Settings", "Lights" and "Daytime Lights".

**WARNING** For markets where DRL use is not required, these lights work as side lights and they are switched on and off jointly with the main beam headlights.

### REAR FOG LIGHT

The rear fog light switch is integrated with the light switch.

Press the  $\mathcal{F}$  button to switch the light on/off.

The rear fog light switches on only when the dipped headlights are on. The light can be switched off by pressing the  $\mathcal{F}$

button again or by switching off the dipped beam headlights.

When the engine is stopped with the rear fog lights on, it will be switched off the next time the engine is started.

### PARKING LIGHTS

They are switched on if, within a few seconds from stopping the engine, the light switch is taken first to the **O** position and then to position  $\mathcal{P}$ .

All side lights switch on, if you want to leave only those on one side (right/left) switched on, you need to move the direction indicators control on the position on the side you wish to leave on.

When a front door is opened with the light switch in position  $\mathcal{P}$ , a tone will be heard to inform the driver that the parking lights are on.

The  $\mathcal{P}$  warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

**WARNING** Turning the ignition device to ON turns off the parking lights, which were on only on one side.

### HEADLIGHT SWITCH-OFF TIMER "Follow Me" function

The "Follow Me" function delays the switching off of the headlights after the engine has been stopped.

The function can be enabled from the Connect system by selecting the following functions from the main



menu in sequence: "Settings", "Lights" and "Follow me"; the side lights and the dipped beam headlights stay on for a time that can be set between 30, 60 and 90 seconds.

### Function activation

With the headlights on, take the ignition device to the STOP position: the timer starts when the light switch is rotated to position **0**.

**WARNING** To activate this function the headlights must be deactivated within 2 minutes after the ignition device has been taken to STOP.

### Function deactivation

This function is deactivated by switching on the headlights, the side lights or bringing the ignition device to ON.

### AFS (Adaptive Frontlight System) function

(where provided)

This is a system combined with Xenon headlights (Bi-Xenon Headlamps 35 W version) which directs the main light beam, horizontally and vertically, and continuously and automatically adapts it to the driving conditions round bends/when cornering.

The system directs the light beam to light up the road in the best way, taking into account the speed of the car, the

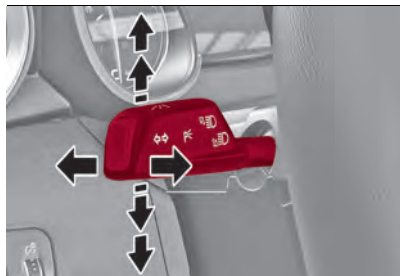
bend/corner angle and the speed of steering.

The adaptive lights are automatically activated when the car is started.

### MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS

To activate the fixed main beam headlights push the left lever towards the instrument panel fig. 46. The light switch must be turned to **AUTO** or  $\text{⌂}$ .

With main beam headlights on, the warning light/icon  $\text{⌂}$  on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.



46

0412650020EM

The main beam headlights are switched off by pushing the left stalk again. The warning light/icon  $\text{⌂}$  switches on in the instrument panel.

### Blinking

The flashing of the main beam headlights is activated by pulling the left stalk towards the steering wheel, the lights

remain on while you are operating the lever.

### DIRECTION INDICATORS

The direction indicators could assume two different flashing strategies: continuous or temporary (Lane Change). To activate the continuous flashing function, move the left lever fig. 46 until end of stroke (unstable):

☐ *upwards*: activates the right direction indicator;

☐ *downwards*: activates the left direction indicator.

Warning light  $\text{⚡}$  or  $\text{⚡}$  will blink on the instrument panel.

The direction indicators turn off automatically when the car is brought back onto a straight course or by moving the lever in the opposite direction until the first click (about half way).

### "Lane Change" function

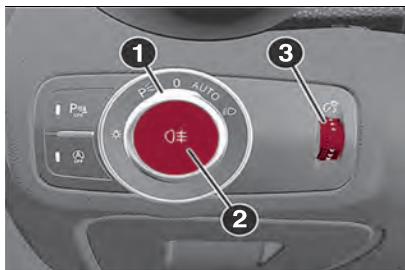
When you want to signal the change of the driving lane, move the lever until the first impulse (about half stroke).

The direction indicator on the side selected will be activated for 3 flashes and then go out automatically. To turn off the flashing before the end of the cycle, move the lever in the opposite direction until the first click (about half way).

## INSTRUMENT PANEL AND CONTROL BUTTON GRAPHIC BRIGHTNESS ADJUSTMENT

With side lights or headlights on, move the ring (3) fig. 47 upwards to increase light brightness of the instrument panel and of the control button graphics, or ring downwards to decrease it.

The control is pulsed so that for every action the level intensity increases/decreases, up to a maximum of seven.



47

0412650017EM

## SBL (Static Bending Light) FUNCTION (where provided)

The SBL LEDs activate to light the road better and increase the light angle during cornering.

This function is enabled by rotating the light switch to the  $\infty$  or **AUTO** position.

The SBL LEDs activate if the steering radius is below 500 m (or equivalent value in miles).

## HEADLIGHT ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT

### Light beam direction

The correct aiming of the headlights is important for the comfort and safety of not only the driver but all other road users. This is also covered by a specific rule of the highway code.

The headlights must be correctly aligned to guarantee the best visibility conditions for all drivers while travelling with headlights on.

Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the headlights checked and adjusted, if necessary.

### ADJUSTING THE HEADLIGHTS WHEN ABROAD

Dipped beam headlights are adjusted for driving in the country where the vehicle was originally purchased.

When travelling in countries with opposite driving direction, to avoid dazzling the drivers on the other side of the road, you need to cover areas of the headlight according to the Highway Code of the country you are travelling in.



### WARNING

**17)** The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped headlights while driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day; where it is not compulsory,

the use of daytime running lights is permitted.

**18)** Daytime running lights cannot replace dipped beam headlights while driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.

## INTERIOR LIGHTS

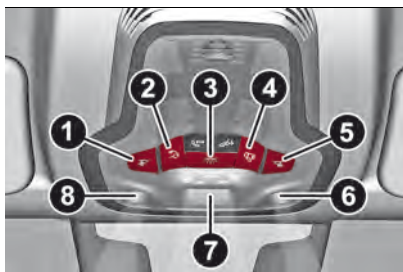
### FRONT CEILING LIGHT

There are switches on the ceiling light that perform the following functions:

- ☐ switch (1) turns light (8) on/off;
- ☐ switch (2) activates/deactivates the rear ceiling light buttons;
- ☐ switch (3) turns all lights inside the ceiling lights (front and rear) in the passenger compartment on/off;
- ☐ switch (4) activates or deactivates turning ceiling lights (6), (7) and (8) on/off when the doors are opened/closed. The lights switch on/off gradually;
- ☐ switch (5) turns light (6) on/off.



ABC



48

04136S0001EM

**WARNING** Before getting out of the vehicle, make sure that the ceiling light bulbs are off; this will prevent the battery level from being uselessly drained once the doors are closed. In any case, if a light is left on by mistake, the ceiling light switches off automatically about 15 minutes after the engine has been switched off.

### Ceiling light timing

On certain versions, to facilitate getting in/out of the vehicle at night or in poorly-lit areas, two timed modes have been provided.

#### **Timing while getting into the car**

The roof lights switch on according to the following modes:

- ❑ for a few seconds when the doors are unlocked;
- ❑ for about 3 minutes when one of the doors is opened;

❑ for a few seconds when the doors are locked.

Timing is interrupted when the ignition device is turned to ON.

Three modes are provided for switching off:

- ❑ when all doors are closed, the three-minute timer will stop and a few-seconds one will start. This timing will stop when the ignition device is turned to ON;
- ❑ when doors are locked (either with remote control or with key inserted on driver side door), the ceiling light switches off;
- ❑ the interior lights are switched off in any case after 15 minutes to preserve battery charge.

#### **Timing while getting out of the car**

After positioning the starter switch to STOP, the ceiling lights switch on as follows:

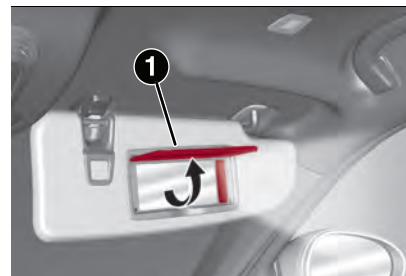
- ❑ for a few seconds after the engine stops;
- ❑ for about 3 minutes when one of the doors is opened;
- ❑ for a few seconds when one of the doors is closed.

The timing stops automatically when the doors are locked.

### Courtesy ceiling lights

Behind the driver and passenger sun visor (where provided) there is a

courtesy light which illuminates the mirror behind the sun visor itself fig. 49. The ceiling light turns on automatically when the cover (1) fig. 49 is lifted.



49

04136S0002EM

### GLOVE COMPARTMENT LIGHT

The roof light fig. 50 switches on automatically when the glove compartment is opened and switches off when it is closed.

Moreover, the courtesy light turns on and off regardless of the ignition device position.



50

04136S0003EM



## INTERIOR AMBIENT LIGHTING

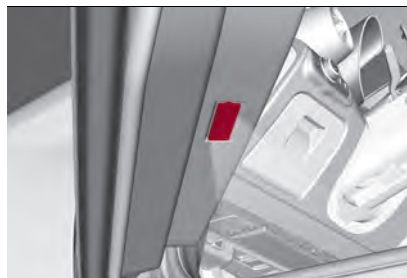
The brightness of the interior passenger compartment lights can be adjusted through the Connect system.

To access the adjustment function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Lights" and "Interior Ambient Lighting". The brightness can be adjusted at seven levels.

## DOOR LIGHT

The door light is below the doors fig. 51. This light comes on automatically when the door is opened and switches off when it is closed.

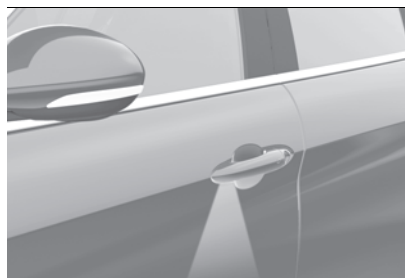
Moreover, the light turns on and off regardless of the ignition device position.



51

04136S0007EM

On cars equipped with a "Passive entry" system, another light can be found under each external door handle fig. 52.



52

04136S0005EM

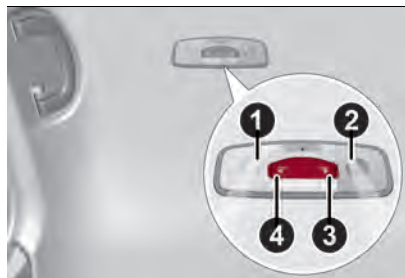
## REAR CEILING LIGHT

(where provided)

The rear courtesy lights buttons are activated or deactivated with button (2) fig. 48 of the front courtesy lights.

Switch (3) fig. 53 turns light (2) on/off.

Switch (4) turns light (1) on/off.



53

04136S0004EM

The lights switch on when a door opened.

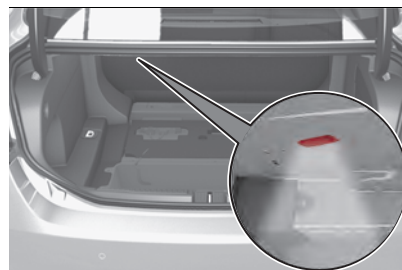
**WARNING** The light switches off automatically after a few minutes if a door is left open. To switch it on again,

open another door or close and reopen the same door.

## LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT COURTESY LIGHTS

The luggage compartment features two ceiling lights fig. 54.

These switch on automatically when the luggage compartment is opened and switch off when it is closed.



54

04136S0026EM

The ceiling lights switch on/off regardless of the position of the starter switch.

If the boot is left open, the lights will automatically switch off after 15 minutes to preserve the battery life.



ABC

## WINDSCREEN WIPER

The right stalk controls screen wiper/washer operation.

This operates only with the ignition device at ON.

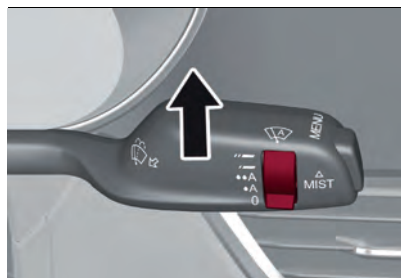
### WINDSCREEN WIPER / WASHER

#### Operation



The ring fig. 55 can be set to the following positions:

- 0 screen wiper off.
- A rotating the ring to the first position activates the first sensitivity level of the rain sensor.
- A rotating the ring to the second position activates the second sensitivity level of the rain sensor.
- rotating the ring to the third position activates the first continuous speed level of the windscreen wipers in manual mode.
- rotating the ring to the fourth position activates the second continuous speed level of the windscreen wipers in manual mode.



55

0414650001EM

Move the stalk upwards (unstable position) to activate the MIST function: operation is limited to the time for which the stalk is held in this position. When released, the stalk will return to its default position and the windscreen wiper will be automatically stopped.

This function is useful to remove small deposits of dust from the windscreen, or morning dew.

**WARNING** This function does not activate the windscreen washer; windscreen washer fluid will not therefore be sprayed onto the windscreen. To spray windscreen washer fluid onto the windscreen, the washing function must be used.

With ring in position ••• or ••••, the windscreen wiper will automatically adapt its operating speed to the speed of the car.

### Rain sensor sensitivity level

Positions •A and ••A correspond also to sensitivity level 1 and 2 of the rain sensor.

### “Smart washing” function

Pull the stalk towards the steering wheel (unstable position) to operate the windscreen washer.

Keep the stalk pulled to activate both the windscreen washer jet and the windscreen wiper with a single movement; the latter turns on automatically.

The windscreen wiper stops working three strokes after the stalk is released.

A further stroke after approx. 6 seconds completes the wiping cycle.

### RAIN SENSOR

This is located behind the interior rear view mirror, in contact with the windscreen fig. 56 and can detect the presence of rain and, consequently, manage the cleaning of the windscreen in accordance with the amount of water on the screen.





56

0414650002EM

The sensor has an adjustment range that varies progressively from wiper still (no stroke) when the windshield is dry, to wiper at 2<sup>nd</sup> continuous speed (fast continuous operation) with intense rain.

### Activation



7) 8)

Turn the ring fig. 55 to position **A** or **A** to activate the rain sensor.

Activation of the sensor is signalled by a flick of the wiper, which indicates that the command has been acquired.

The variation in sensitivity during rain sensor operation is also signalled by a flick of the wiper (command acquired and implemented). This stroke is also executed with the windshield dry.

If the windshield washer is used with the rain sensor activated, the normal washing cycle is performed, after which

the rain sensor resumes its normal automatic operation.

**WARNING** Keep the glass in the sensor area clean.

**WARNING** With the windshield wiper ring turned to the **A** or **A** position, wiping operates automatically and is disabled when the outside temperature is below 0°C.

### Deactivation

Use ring fig. 55 or turn the ignition device to STOP.

In the event of malfunction of the rain sensor whilst it is active, the windshield wiper will operate intermittently at a speed consistent with the sensitivity setting of the rain sensor, regardless of whether there is rain on the glass. In this case, the instrument panel display will signal a sensor failure.

The sensor continues to operate and it is possible to set the windshield wiper to continuous mode **...** or **...**. The failure indication remains for as long as the sensor is active.

The rain sensor is able to recognise, and automatically adjust itself in the presence of the following conditions:

- presence of dirt on the controlled surface (e.g. salt, dirt, etc.);
- presence of streaks of water caused by the worn windshield wiper blades;

□ difference between day and night.



19)



### WARNING

**19)** Make sure the device is turned off whenever the windshield glass must be cleaned.



### IMPORTANT

**5)** Never use the screen wiper to remove layers of snow or ice from the windshield glass. In such conditions, the windshield wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not subsequently restored, even after restarting the engine, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**6)** Do not operate the screen wiper with the blades lifted from the windshield glass.

**7)** Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the car in an automatic car wash.

**8)** Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windshield glass.



ABC

## CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

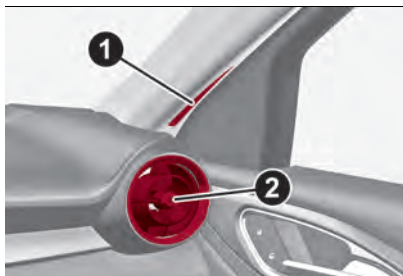
### PASSENGER COMPARTMENT AIR VENTS

#### Side air vents

Fixed side air vents (1)fig. 57

Adjustable and directable side air vents (2)fig. 57

- use ring (2) to adjust the vent to the desired position.
- turn ring (2) to adjust the air flow.



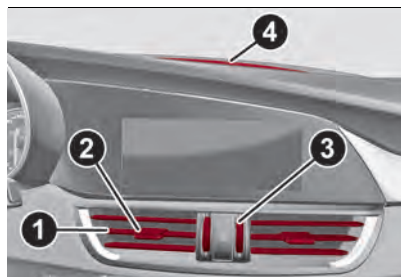
57

04156S0002EM

#### Central air vents

Adjustable and directable central air vents (1)fig. 58:

- use device (2) to adjust the vent to the desired position;
  - turn ring (3) to adjust the air flow.
- (4) - Screen air vent



58

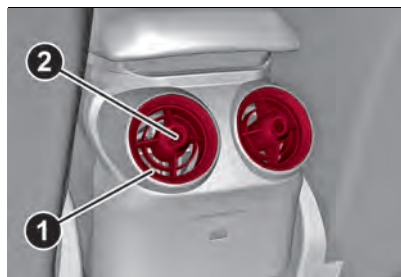
04156S0003EM

#### Rear air vents

(where provided)

Adjustable and directable rear air vents (1)fig. 59

- use ring (2) to adjust the vent to the desired position.
- turn ring (2) to adjust the air flow.

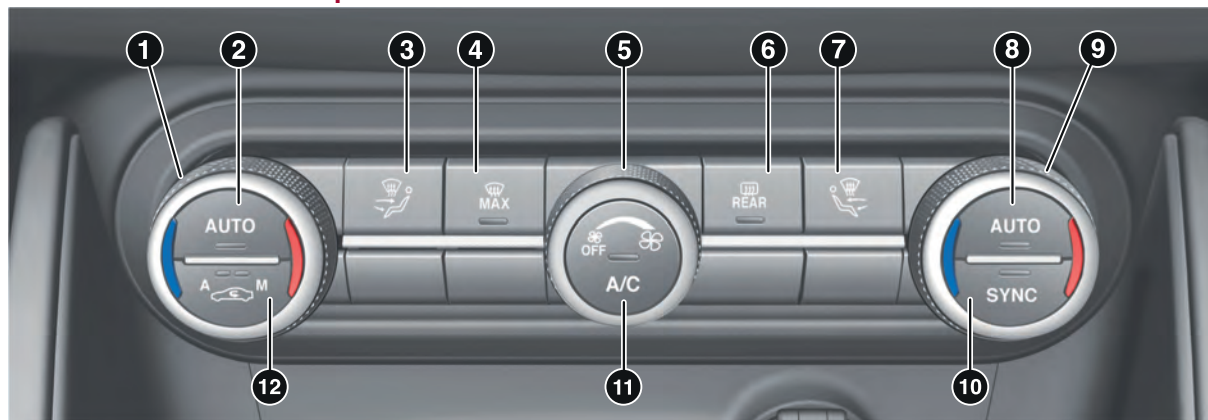


59

04156S0004EM

## AUTOMATIC DUAL-ZONE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

### Controls on the climate control front panel



60

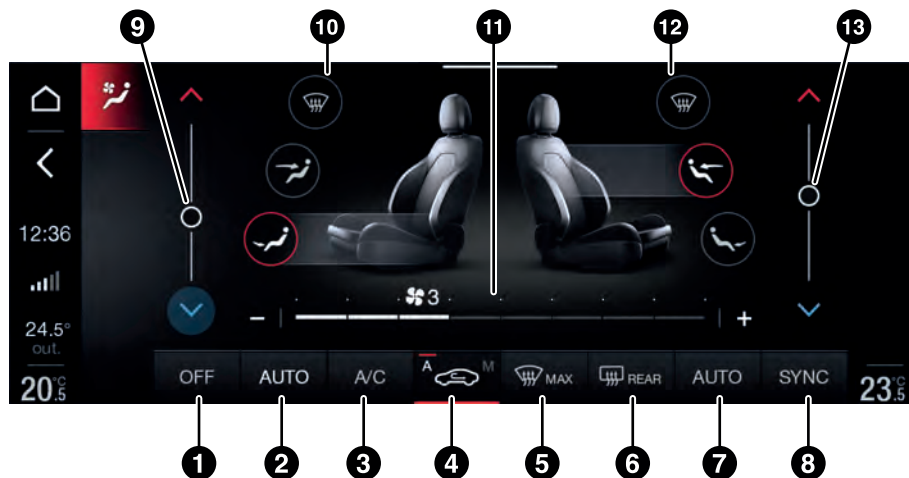
04156S0061EM

1. Left side temperature adjustment knob / 2. Left side AUTO function activation button (automatic operation) / 3. Left side air distribution selection button / 4. MAX-DEF function activation button (rapid defrosting/demisting) / 5. Fan speed adjustment knob / 6. Heated rear window on/off button (where provided) / 7. Right side air distribution selection button / 8. Right side AUTO function activation button (automatic operation) / 9. Right side temperature adjustment knob / 10. SYNC function activation button (left/right side / 11. Climate control compressor on/off button / 12. Internal air recirculation and automatic operation on/off button.



ABC

## Controls on Connect system display



61

1212650976EM

1. Climate control system on/off graphic button
2. Driver side AUTO function activation graphic button (automatic operation)
3. Graphic button for turning the climate control system compressor on/off
4. Graphic button for turning internal air recirculation on/off (three "states" available: "OFF" or "Manual" or "Automatic")
5. Graphic buttons for activating/deactivating the MAX-DEF function (rapid defrosting/demisting)
6. Heated rear window (where provided) on/off graphic button
7. Passenger side AUTO function activation graphic button (automatic operation)
8. Graphic button for activating the SYNC function (alignment of set temperatures) on driver/passenger side
9. Graphic bar for temperature adjustment on driver side
10. Graphic buttons for air distribution selection on driver side
11. Graphic bar for adjusting the fan speed
12. Graphic buttons for air distribution selection on passenger side
13. Graphic bar for temperature adjustment on passenger side (where provided)



2)

## DESCRIPTION

The automatic dual zone climate control system regulates the air temperature and distribution in the passenger compartment independently for the driver and the passenger.

The system maintains comfort inside the passenger compartment and compensates for possible variations in outside weather conditions.

**NOTE** The reference temperature is 22°C for optimal comfort management.

The automatically controlled parameters and functions are:

- ☐ driver/front passenger side air temperature to the side vents;
- ☐ driver/front passenger side air distribution to the side vents;
- ☐ fan speed (continuous variation of the air flow);
- ☐ compressor engagement (for cooling/dehumidifying the air);
- ☐ air recirculation.

All these functions can be adjusted manually by operating the system and selecting one or more functions and modifying their parameters.

Manual selections always have higher priority than automatic settings and are stored until the AUTO button is pressed,

except for cases in which the system intervenes for safety reasons.

The following operations do not deactivate the AUTO function:

- ☐ recirculation on/off;
- ☐ compressor on/off;
- ☐ SYNC function activation;
- ☐ heated rear window on/off (where provided).

The temperature of the air sent is always automatically controlled according to the temperature set on the display (except for when the system is off or in certain conditions when the compressor is not running).

The system allows the following to be set or adjusted manually:

- ☐ driver/passenger side air temperature;
- ☐ fan speed (continuous variation);
- ☐ driver and passenger air distribution to 7 positions;
- ☐ compressor enabling;
- ☐ rapid defrosting/demisting function;
- ☐ air recirculation;
- ☐ heated rear window (where provided);
- ☐ system deactivation.

## Climate control system operating modes

The climate control system can be activated in different ways: it is advisable to press the AUTO button

and turn the knobs to set the desired temperatures.

In this way the system operates completely automatically to adjust the temperature, quantity and distribution of the air introduced into the passenger compartment. It also manages the air recirculation system and the enabling the air conditioning compressor.

During automatic operation, you can change the set temperatures, activate/deactivate the heated rear window (where provided), activate the SYNC function, activate/deactivate the compressor and the recirculation at any time by using the relevant buttons or knobs: the system will automatically change the settings to adjust to the new requirements.

## AIR CONDITIONER PARAMETERS DISPLAY

The air conditioner parameters can be viewed on the Connect system display (see description in dedicated supplement).

### Air temperature adjustment

Turn knob 1 or 9 to the right or left to adjust the air temperature in the front left area (knob 1) and in the front right area (knob 9) of the passenger compartment. The set temperatures are shown on the Connect system.



ABC

Press the SYNC button to align the air temperature between the two zones. Turn knob 9 to return to the separate management of air temperatures in the two zones.

Turn the knobs fully right or left to engage HI (maximum heating) or LO (maximum cooling) respectively. To deactivate these functions, turn the temperature knob to the desired temperature.

### Air distribution selection

Pressing buttons 3 and 7 for the left side and right sides respectively, you can set one of the 7 possible distribution modes:



Air flow to the windscreen and front side window vents to demist/defrost them.



Air flow at central and side dashboard vents to ventilate the chest and the face during the hot season.



Air flow to the front and rear footwell vents. This air distribution setting heats the passenger compartment most quickly, giving a prompt sensation of warmth.



Air flow distributed between footwell vents (hotter air) and central and side dashboard vents (cooler air). This air distribution setting is useful in spring and autumn on sunny days.



Air flow distributed between footwell vents and windscreen and front side window defrosting/demisting vents. This distribution setting allows the passenger compartment to be warmed effectively and prevents the windows from misting.



Air flow distribution between windscreen demisting/defrosting vents and side and central dashboard vents. This allows air to be sent to the windscreen in conditions of strong sunlight.



Air flow distribution to all vents on the vehicle.

In AUTO mode, the climate control system automatically manages the air distribution. When set manually, the air distribution is indicated by the respective symbols on the Connect system display switching on.

### Fan speed adjustment

Turn knob 5 to increase/decrease the fan speed. The speed is displayed by the lighting up of the symbols on the Connect system display.

- maximum fan speed = all LEDs lit;
- minimum fan speed = one LED lit.

The fan can be excluded by rotating knob 5 to position 0 (all segments on the Connect system display are turned off).

**WARNING** To restore automatic control of the fan speed after a manual adjustment, press the AUTO button.

### AUTO button

When the AUTO button is pressed (LED on button lit) the climate control system automatically adjusts the following settings in the corresponding zones:

- quantity and distribution of the air introduced into the passenger compartment;
- climate control compressor;
- air recirculation;
- cancels any previous manual settings.

This is indicated by the LED on the AUTO button switching on.

Selecting the AUTO function turns on the LED on the compressor on/off switch.

If a manual intervention is made on the air distribution or on the fan speed, the LED on the AUTO button switches off to indicate that the climate control system

is no longer controlling all functions automatically.

To restore automatic system control after one or more manual adjustments, press the AUTO button.

### **SYNC button**

Press the SYNC button (LED on button lit) to align the passenger side air temperature and air distribution management with that of the driver side. This function makes temperature regulation easier when the driver is travelling alone.

Turn the knob 9 or the button 7 to set the passenger side temperature and return to separate air temperature management.

### **Air recirculation and AQS (Air Quality System) function**

The air recirculation is managed according to the following operating mode:

- ❑ automatic engagement: LED on above the label A, on button 15;
- ❑ forced on (air circulation always activated): LED on above the label A, on button 15;
- ❑ forced deactivation (air recirculation always off with intake of outside air): both LEDs on button 15 are off.

The three operating conditions are obtained by pressing the air recirculation button 15, in sequence.

### **Enabling the AQS (Air Quality System) function**

(where provided)

The AQS function automatically activates internal air recirculation when the outside air is polluted (e.g. in traffic queues and tunnels), when the automatic recirculation function is selected.

At low external temperatures or with high humidity, the automatic function turns off to avoid misting up the windows. The driver can select the function again by pressing the recirculation button 15.

**WARNING** With the AQS function active, after the internal air recirculation system has been functioning for a long time, the climate control system enables a few cycles of outside air intake to change the air in the passenger compartment for a preset time. The AQS function is disabled during the air changes.

**WARNING** The engagement of the recirculation system makes it possible to reach the required heating/cooling conditions faster. It is, however, inadvisable to use it on rainy/cold days as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting up inside (especially if the climate

control system is off). When the outside temperature is low, recirculation is forced off (air drawn from the outside) to prevent the windows misting up.

In automatic operation inside air recirculation will be controlled automatically by the system according to outside environmental conditions.

**WARNING** It is advisable not to use the air recirculation function when the outside temperature is low to prevent the windows from rapidly misting up.

### **Climate control compressor**

Press the A/C button to activate/deactivate the compressor (activation is indicated by the lit LED on the button). The system remembers that the compressor has been switched off, even after the engine has stopped.

When the compressor is switched off the system deactivates air recirculation to prevent the windows from misting up. If the climate control system is capable of maintaining the required temperature, the LED on the AUTO button does not switch off.

To restore automatic control of compressor engagement, press again the A/C button or the AUTO button. With the compressor off, the fan speed can be reset manually.


With the compressor on and the engine running, manual ventilation cannot be



lower than the minimum speed (only one LED lit).

**WARNING** With the compressor off, air cannot be introduced to the passenger compartment with a temperature lower than the external temperature. Moreover, under certain environmental conditions, windows could mist up rapidly since the air is not dehumidified.

### **Rapid window demisting/defrosting (MAX-DEF function)**


Press the  button to activate (LED on button on) the screen and side window glass demisting/defrosting function.

The climate control system carries out the following operations:

- ☐ switches on the air conditioning compressor when environmental conditions are suitable;
- ☐ sets air recirculation off;
- ☐ sets maximum air temperature (HI) in both areas;
- ☐ sets fan speed according to the engine coolant temperature;
- ☐ directs air flow to windscreen and front side windows vents;
- ☐ activates the heated rear window (where provided).
- ☐ displays the fan speed (LED on the Connect system display lit) and the used distribution.


**WARNING** The MAX-DEF function remains on for about 3 minutes from when the engine coolant reaches the appropriate temperature.

When the function is activated, the LED on the AUTO button switches off. With the function activated the only possible manual adjustments are adjusting the fan speed and turning the heated rear window (where provided) off.

When the , A/C or AUTO buttons are pressed, the climate control system will deactivate the MAX-DEF function.

### **Heated rear window demisting/defrosting**

(where provided)

Press the  button to activate (button LED on) demisting/defrosting of the heated rear window (where provided), door mirrors and heated windscreen washer nozzles, where provided.

This function switches off automatically after about 20 minutes or when the engine is turned off. It is not switched on automatically the next time the engine is started.

**WARNING** Do not apply stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly.

### **Humidity sensor**

The humidity sensor helps to prevent the windows from misting up. The AUTO function (LED on the button on) must be activated to enable it.

When the outside temperature is low, the system could automatically turn off air recirculation for safer driving.

### **Switching off/on the climate control system**

#### **Switching off the climate control system**

Rotate knob 5 counter-clockwise to turn off the air conditioner.

With climate control system off:

- ☐ air recirculation is on, thus isolating the passenger compartment from the outside;
- ☐ the compressor is off;
- ☐ the fan is off;
- ☐ the heated rear window (where provided) can be activated/deactivated;

**WARNING** The climate control system control unit stores the temperatures set before the system was switched off and restores them when any button of the system is pressed.

#### **Switching on the climate control system**

To switch on the climate control system in fully automatic mode press the AUTO button.



## START&STOP EVO

The automatic dual-zone climate control system manages the Start&Stop Evo (engine off when the car speed is 0 km/h) to ensure adequate comfort inside the car.

In particular, the climate control system turns off the Start&Stop Evo if:

- ❑ the climate control system is in AUTO mode (LED on the button switched on) and the temperature conditions inside the vehicle are far from a comfort temperature;
- ❑ the climate control system is in LO maximum cooling;
- ❑ the climate control system is in the MAX-DEF status.

When the Start&Stop is on (engine off and car speed of 0 km/h), the climate control system requests the engine to be restarted if the inside temperature conditions rapidly deteriorate (or if the user requests maximum cooling – LO – or quick demisting – MAX DEF).

With Start&Stop Evo on (engine off and car speed of 0 km/h), the flow is reduced as much as possible, to maintain the passenger compartment comfort conditions for longer.

The electronic climate control system control unit attempts to manage the decreased comfort caused by stopping the engine as far as possible (switching

off the compressor and engine coolant pump). However, it is possible to give priority to the climate control system by switching off the Start&Stop Evo by pressing the (A) button located on the dashboard controls to the left of the steering wheel.

In particularly severe climate conditions it is recommended to limit the use of the Start&Stop Evo to prevent the compressor from continuously switching on and off, with consequent rapid misting of the windows and accumulation of humidity with unpleasant smells in the passenger compartment.

When the Start&Stop Evo is on (engine off and car at a standstill), the automatic recirculation management may be turned off to prevent the windows misting up, always taking air in from outside, to reduce the probability of the windows misting up (as the compressor is off).

## ADDITIONAL HEATER

(where provided)

The additional heater activates automatically depending on the environmental conditions and with engine started.

**WARNING** The heater only operates if the outside temperature and engine coolant temperature are low. The heater will not activate if the battery voltage is too low.

## System maintenance

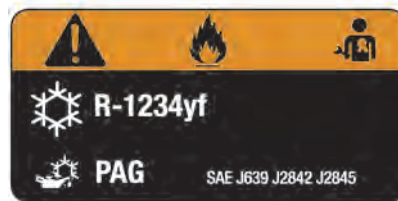
In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes.

Have the system inspected at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership before the summer.

## Gas identification label

(where provided)

The label fig. 62 is applied onto the front end of the bonnet.



62

0415650007EM



## IMPORTANT

**2)** The system uses R1234yf coolant gas, which does not pollute the environment in the event of accidental leakage. Under no circumstances use R134a and R12 fluids, which are incompatible with the components of the system.



ABC

## ELECTRIC WINDOWS

### ELECTRIC WINDOWS



They work with the ignition device in the ON position and for about 3 minutes after the ignition device has been turned to the STOP position.

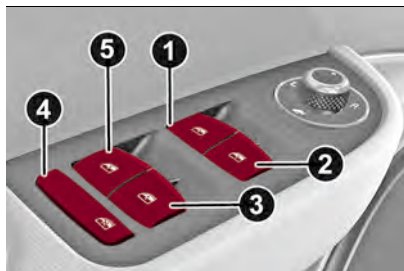
When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

### ELECTRIC WINDOW CONTROLS

#### GTA versions

The buttons are located on the door panels.

All windows can be controlled from the driver side door panel fig. 63.



63

0416650001EM

□ 1: front left window opening/closing. "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing and anti-pinch system activated;

□ 2: front right window opening/closing. "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing and anti-pinch system activated;

□ 3: rear right window opening/closing. "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing and anti-pinch system activated;

□ 4: enabling/disabling of rear door electric window controls;

□ 5: rear left window opening/closing. "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing and anti-pinch system activated.

### Passenger side front door / rear door controls

On the door control panel, buttons are provided to control the associated windows.

#### GTA m versions

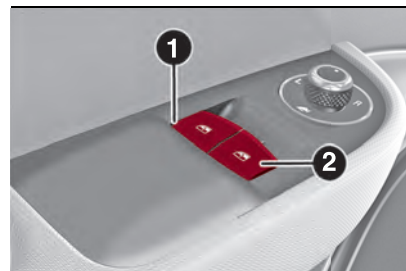
NOTE GTA m versions have Lexan® fixed rear windows with a dark protective film.

The buttons are located on the front door panels.

The driver's side door panel fig. 64 can be used to operate the windows on the driver's side and the passenger side.

□ 1: driver's side window opening/closing. "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing and anti-pinch system activated;

□ 2: passenger side window opening/closing. "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing and anti-pinch system activated.



64

0416650044EM

### Passenger side front door controls

A button is provided to control the associated windows on the passenger side door control panel.

### WINDOW OPENING / CLOSING

#### Window opening

Push the buttons to open the desired window.

Each button has two position steps. Press gently (first position step) for manual "burst" window travel, while pressing the same button harder (second position step) activates "continuous automatic" operation.

If the button is pressed again, the window will stop in the desired position.

## Window closing

Lift the buttons to close the desired window.

The window closing stage occurs following the same logic described for the opening stage both of the front door windows and the rear door windows (GTA versions only).

## WINDOW ANTI-PINCH SYSTEM

The vehicle is equipped with an anti-pinch device for the raising of the windows.

This safety system can recognise the presence of any obstacle during the window closing movement. If this occurs, the system stops the window's movement and reverts it, depending on its position.

This device is also useful if the windows are activated accidentally by children on board the car.

The anti-pinch safety function is activated both during the manual and the automatic operation of the window.

When the anti-pinch system is activated the window travel is immediately interrupted.

Then the window travel is automatically reversed and the window lowers by about 20 cm in relation to the first stop position.

The window cannot be operated in any way during this time.

**WARNING** If the anti-pinch protection intervenes 3 consecutive times within 1 minute or is faulty, the automatic closing operation of the window is inhibited, only allowing it in "steps"; the button is released for the subsequent manoeuvre. In order to restore the correct operation of the system, the relevant window must be lowered.

## ELECTRIC WINDOWS SYSTEM INITIALISATION

If power supply is interrupted, the electric window automatic operation must be reinitialised.

To perform the initialization procedure, which must be done on each door with the doors closed, manually fully close the window to be initialized.



### WARNING

**20)** *Improper use of the electric windows can be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that nobody is exposed to the risk of being injured either directly by the moving window or through objects getting caught or hit by it.*

## BONNET

### OPENING



21) 22)

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ inside the passenger compartment pull the release lever fig. 65 or fig. 66 (according to the version/market of the vehicle);
- ❑ go to the outside of the vehicle and position yourself in front of the grille;
- ❑ slightly lift the bonnet and operate the release device from the side from the right leftwards as shown by the arrow, fig. 67;
- ❑ raise the bonnet completely: the operation is facilitated by the presence of a gas shock absorber which holds it the all open position.

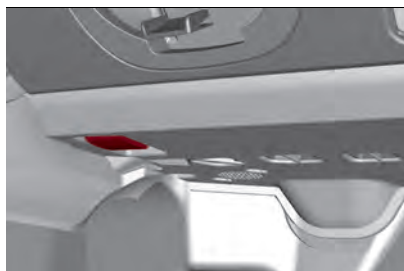


65

04196S0011EM

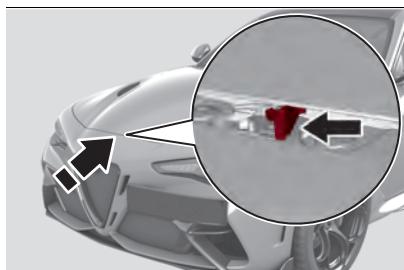


ABC



66

04196S0003EM



67

04196S0012EM

Do not tamper with the gas shock absorber and accompany the bonnet while lifting it.

## CLOSING



21) 23)

As it is extremely light, to close the bonnet, lower it to approximately 16 inches (40 centimetres) from the engine compartment then apply a slight pressure. Make sure that the bonnet is

completely closed and not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet down but open it and repeat the procedure.

**WARNING** Always check that the bonnet is closed correctly to prevent it from opening while the vehicle is travelling. Since the bonnet is equipped with a double locking system, one for each side, you must check that it is closed on both its side ends.



## WARNING

**21)** Perform these operations only when the car is stationary.

**22)** Use both hands to lift the bonnet. Before lifting, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not raised from the windscreen or in operation, that the car is stationary and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

**23)** For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be properly closed while driving. Therefore, make sure that the bonnet is properly closed and that the lock is engaged. If you discover that the bonnet is not perfectly closed while driving, stop immediately and close the bonnet in the correct manner.


## BOOT

The luggage compartment unlocking is electrically operated and is deactivated when the car is in motion.

The warning triangle (1) fig. 72 is housed inside the luggage compartment, on the lid lining.

## OPENING

### Opening from the outside

When unlocked, the boot can be opened from outside the car using the electric opening button fig. 68 located between the plate lights, until you hear the unlocking click or by quickly pressing button  on the remote control twice.



68

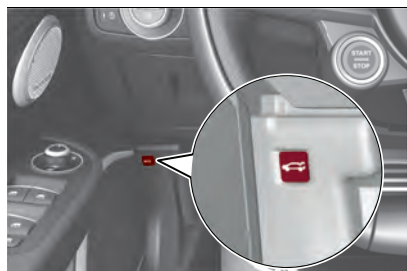
04056S0010EM

The direction indicators will blink and the ceiling lights will switch on when the boot is opened. They switch off automatically when the luggage compartment is closed.

The lights switch off automatically after a few minutes if the luggage compartment is left open.

### Opening from the inside

When unlocked, the boot can be opened from inside the car using the opening button fig. 69 located under the dashboard near the bonnet opening lever until you hear the unlocking click.



69

0420650009EM

### Opening the boot by hand in an emergency



24)

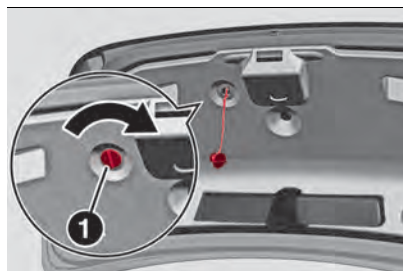
The luggage compartment boot be opened in case of an emergency (e.g. if the battery is flat) as follows:

- operating inside the luggage compartment, turn the device (1) (located on the left side), as shown in fig. 70 and extract the cord (2) fig. 71, anchored to the device itself;

- make sure that the end part of the cord (2) remains outside the luggage compartment: the boot can be opened manually from the outside in this manner;

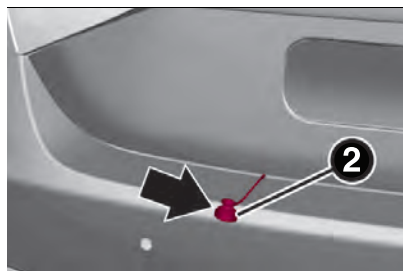
- after having opened the boot, wind the cord (2) back around the device (1);

- position the device (1) inside its housing and lock it by turning it in the opposite direction from that shown in fig. 70.



70

0908650001EM



71

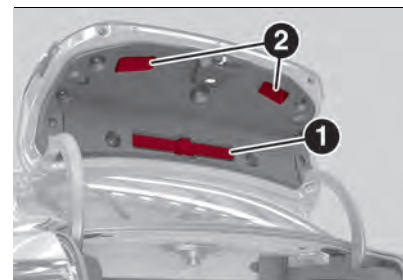
0420650997EM

### CLOSING



9)

Grip one of the handles (2), fig. 72, and lower the boot, pressing next to the lock until it clicks.



72

0420650003EM

**WARNING** Before closing the boot make sure you have the key with you to prevent locking it in the luggage compartment. The boot will be locked automatically and can only be opened using another key.

**WARNING** It will not be possible to open the boot with a key or by pressing the button in the passenger compartment when the battery is disconnected. So, always extract the manual boot opening strap before disconnecting the battery. The procedure is described in the "Car inactivity" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" chapter.

**WARNING** This procedure must be carried out exclusively in safe places





ABC

because it allows to open the boot unconditionally.

### LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT INITIALISATION

**WARNING** If the battery is disconnected or the protection fuse blows, the luggage compartment opening/closing mechanism must be reinitialised as follows:

- ❑ close all the doors and the luggage compartment;
- ❑ press the  button on the remote control;
- ❑ press the  button on the remote control.

### LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT SPECIFICATIONS

#### Access to the Tyre Repair Kit

To access the "Tyre Repair Kit" lift the mat upwards fig. 73 (for its use, see chapter "In an emergency").



73

0420650034EM

### Anchoring your load

(where provided)

On some versions, there are four hooks fig. 74 inside the luggage compartment for anchoring the cargo net or cables which can secure the load carried.



74

0420650005EM

The boot also contains a bag hook in the bottom of the lining panel.

**WARNING** Do not apply a load greater than 10 kg to a single hook.

### Cargo net

The boot contains one horizontal and one vertical cargo net.

Cargo nets, available from a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership, are useful for correct load stowing and/or when transporting lightweight materials.

### CRASH BARS

(GTAm versions only)

The boot contains two crash bars to

protect the car's occupants if the car is shunted from the rear.



### WARNING

**24)** Perform the tailgate emergency opening operation only with the engine stopped and in a position where it is not a danger for oncoming traffic.



### IMPORTANT

**9)** When you need to disconnect or remove the battery, do not close the boot. In order to avoid possible accidental closure, it is recommended to place an obstacle (e.g. a cloth) on the lock that would physically avoid closure.



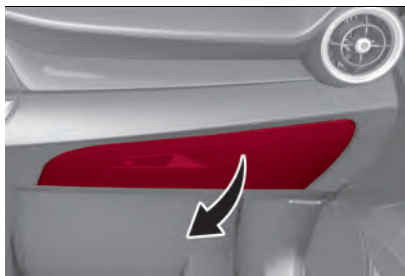
## INTERIOR FITTINGS

### GLOVE COMPARTMENT



To open the compartment proceed as follows:

- unlock the lock (where provided) by placing the metal insert in the key into the lock;
- operate handle fig. 75, to open the compartment.



75

0424650001EM

When the compartment is opened a light switches on to illuminate it.

### Air conditioned storage compartment (where provided)

The compartment may be cooled in some versions by means of an air vent connected to the air conditioning system.

To regulate the air flow in the compartment, adjust wheel (1) fig. 76.

- **wheel clockwise:** cooling flow on;
- **wheel anticlockwise:** cooling flow off.

The air temperature inside the air conditioned storage compartment is the same as that coming out of the air conditioning vents and depends on the temperature set on the control panel.



76

0413650099EM

**WARNING** Do not insert objects of such a size that the compartment cannot be completely closed.

Moreover make sure that the compartment is completely closed while driving.

### SUN VISORS

They are located at the sides of the interior rear view mirror fig. 77. They can be adjusted forwards and sideways.

To direct the visor laterally, detach the visor from the interior rear-view mirror side hook and turn it towards the side window.

Courtesy mirrors with light are fitted on the back of the sun visors and can be used even in poor light conditions.



77

0424650002EM

**WARNING** On both sides of the passenger side sun visor there is a label advising that it is compulsory to deactivate the airbag if a rear facing child restraint system is fitted. Always comply with the instructions on the sun visor (see the "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" paragraph in "Safety" chapter).



ABC

## POWER SOCKET

It is located inside the storage compartment on the central tunnel fig. 78. It only operates with the ignition device at ON.



78

04026S0994EM

**WARNING** Do not connect devices with power higher than 180W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.

## FRONT ARMREST

This is located between the front seats. There is a storage compartment inside the armrest: operate the fig. 79 device to access and raise the armrest.



79

04246S0004EM

## CUP HOLDER / CAN HOLDER

There are two cup/can holders on the central tunnel fig. 80.



80

04246S0005EM

## STORAGE COMPARTMENT

To access the cup storage compartment, slide partition (1) fig. 80 forwards.

To close the compartment, push partition (1) forwards: it will close automatically.

## FIRE EXTINGUISHER

(GTAm versions)

GTAm versions are equipped with a fire extinguisher mounted on a support behind the front armrest fig. 81.



81

04306S0054EM

**WARNING** Check the fire extinguisher's charge status regularly: the pressure gauge needle must be in the acceptable charge zone (green zone). If the needle shows a charge below this zone, the fire extinguisher is not in good working order and must be replaced or recharged. The fire extinguisher must always be maintained at the legally specified intervals.

## HELMET COMPARTMENTS

(GTAm versions)



GTAm versions have two helmet compartments behind the front seats fig. 82.



Fit the helmets underneath the retainer nets and secure them to the straps provided inside the compartments, checking that they are firmly held in place.



82

0430650053EM



## WARNING

**25)** Do not travel with the storage compartment open: it may injure the front seat occupants in the event of an accident.

**26)** Do not use the helmet holders as seats or as compartments for transporting any objects other than those for which they were designed.

## AERODYNAMICS

### ACTIVE AERODYNAMICS - MOBILE FRONT SPLITTER

#### GTA versions

The device fig. 83, which is automatically managed according to the speed of the car, provides greater stability at high speeds, increasing the aerodynamic load on the front.

An electromechanical system operates the descent of the mobile front splitter at high speeds.

**WARNING** The device does not work at temperatures close to or below 0°C.



83

0429650031EM

#### GTA m versions

The device fig. 83, which is automatically managed according to the speed of the car, provides greater stability at high speeds, increasing the aerodynamic load on the front.

An electromechanical system operates the descent of the mobile front splitter at high speeds.

**WARNING** The device does not work at temperatures close to or below 0°C.

The splitter can also be manually adjusted to two different positions:

❑ most external ("extended") position (A) fig. 84. This position further increases the aerodynamic load on the front;

❑ most internal ("retracted") position (B) fig. 84.

In case of a failure of the mobile front splitter, the generic failure icon along with a dedicated message which identifies the type of malfunction, is shown on the instrument panel display.



ABC



84

0429650008EM

**WARNING** The most external ("extended") position of the splitter is allowed only and exclusively for use on the race track.

### SAUBER REAR SPOILER

(GTA versions)

This device fig. 85 increases the car's stability at high speeds by boosting the aerodynamic load at the rear.



85

0430650076EM

### MONSTER REAR WING

(GTAm versions)

This device fig. 86 increases the car's stability at high speeds by boosting the aerodynamic load at the rear.



86

0430650056EM

The wing can be manually adjusted to four different positions fig. 87:

- ☐ **STREET** (A) (only position allowed for road use);
- ☐ **LD**(B), low drag and minimum aerodynamic load configuration;
- ☐ **MD**(C), medium aerodynamic drag and medium aerodynamic load configuration;
- ☐ **HD**(D), configuration with high aerodynamic resistance and maximum aerodynamic load.



87

0430650067EM

**WARNING** The LD, MD and HD positions of the rear wing are allowed exclusively for use on the racing track.

## WIRELESS CHARGING SYSTEM - WCPM (Wireless Charge Pad Module)

(where provided)

The car can be equipped with the Qi® wireless charger system (maximum power available 15 W), located in the housing in the front seat armrest fig. 88.

The Qi® wireless charger system is designed to wirelessly charge your mobile phone. Consult the manual of your phone to check its compatibility.

Qi® is a standard interface that uses electromagnetic induction to transmit electrical energy to a mobile device.

The mobile phone must be designed in accordance with the Qi® standard to be recharged through the WCPM system.

**WARNING** Keys must not be placed on the charging mat or within 15 cm from it. This could cause excessive heat buildup and damage to the remote control.

**WARNING** Placing the keys near the Wireless charger may prevent the engine from starting. In this case, a dedicated message will be shown on the display of the Connect system to alert the driver of the need to remove the object from the wireless charger.

**WARNING** Do not place the ignition key or any other type of metal or magnetized

object (e.g. credit cards, coins, etc.) inside the mobile phone housing.

**WARNING** Make sure that you place the mobile correctly (display facing downwards) in the special charging location: charging may not be enabled if it is in the wrong position.

**WARNING** To avoid interference with the key search, the wireless charger system stops charging when any door is opened.

**WARNING** Make sure that there are no metal objects between the phone and the wireless charger system during charging. Any such objects could overheat.



88

111650995EM

### OPERATION

The wireless charging system is activated in automatic mode when the driver places his mobile phone in the housing (WCPM) (see the previous instructions), if the latter is compatible with the Qi® standard.

If the mobile phone is removed from the housing during the wireless charging

phase, this will automatically be interrupted.

The wireless charger system enables charging when all doors are closed properly and the engine has been started.

Interacting with the wireless charging system, positioning the mobile phone in the appropriate housing, the following messages are shown on the Connect system display (with specific icons and widgets), to inform the driver about the wireless charging system status:

☐ *"Your phone is being charged"*: is displayed when the mobile phone is positioned correctly in the wireless charging compartment and the system is activated correctly;

☐ *"Phone fully charged"*: is displayed when the phone has completed charging its battery;

☐ *"Object not allowed"*: is displayed when a phone that is not enabled for wireless charging or an object that is not permitted (e.g. the ignition key) is placed.

☐ *"Unavailable system"*: appears when there is a malfunction in the wireless charger system.

The driver can deactivate the display of messages relating to the operating status of the wireless charging system, using the relevant Connect system menu



ABC

(see the description on the dedicated supplement).

## **ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS**

The systems used for reducing emissions are: catalytic converter, lambda sensors, fuel evaporation control system and GPF particulate filter.

### **GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter)**

The Gasoline Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter built into the exhaust system, which physically traps carbon particles present in the exhaust gases of petrol engines.

The Diesel particulate filter is needed to eliminate almost all carbon particle emissions in compliance with current/future regulations and standards.

During standard use of the car, the engine control unit records a set of data (e.g.: travel time, type of route, temperatures, etc.) and it will then calculate how much particulate has been trapped by the filter.

Since this filter physically traps particulate, it must be periodically regenerated (cleaned) at regular intervals by burning carbon particles.

The regeneration procedure is controlled automatically by the engine control unit

according to the filter conditions and car use conditions.

The following may occur during regeneration: more noise and/or worsening of car handling. These are not faults; they do not impair normal car performance or damage the environment.

If the dedicated message is displayed, see contents of "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, in chapter "Knowing the instrument panel".



## KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES .....	64
DISPLAY .....	67
DISPLAY DESCRIPTION .....	68
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES .....	73
EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis) .....	90

This section of the handbook provides all information that is useful for getting to know, interpreting, and using the instrument panel correctly.

## INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES



89

05026S0004EM

1. Tachometer / 2. Digital engine oil temperature gauge with overheating warning light / 3. Display / 4. Digital fuel level gauge (the triangle on the left side of the symbol indicates the side of the vehicle with the fuel filler) / 5. Speedometer



## Right-hand drive versions



90

05026S0086EM

1. Tachometer / 2. Digital engine oil temperature gauge with overheating warning light / 3. Display / 4. Digital fuel level gauge (the triangle on the left side of the symbol indicates the side of the vehicle with the fuel filler) / 5. Speedometer

Apart from the instrument panel display size, there may be small differences according to the version or the end market destination of the car.



## TACHOMETER

This indicates the engine rpm.


### Adjusting instrument panel lighting (brightness sensor)

Inside the rev counter there is a light sensor capable of detecting environmental light conditions and adjusting the operating mode (night/day) and the brightness of the instrument panel and the Connect system display.

## ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE GAUGE

The digital bar indicator monitors the temperature of the engine oil and starts supplying indications when the fluid temperature reaches approximately 122°F (50°C).


Under normal usage, the digital scale should hover around the middle of the scale according to the working conditions.

The  warning light switches on to signal the excessive increase of the engine oil temperature.

In this case, immediately stop the engine and contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

## FUEL LEVEL GAUGE

The bar digital gauge monitors the amount of fuel in the tank.

The  warning light switches on, a message is shown on the instrument

panel display and an acoustic warning is given, when about 2 UK gal (9 litres) of fuel are left in the tank.

Proceeding further, the second white notch will go off and the last one will become red, together with the indication "E" present at the bottom of the tank fig. 91.

**WARNING** If the warning light switches on, refuel at the earliest opportunity.

**WARNING** Do not travel with the fuel tank almost empty: any gaps in fuel supply could damage the catalytic converter.



91

0502650046EM

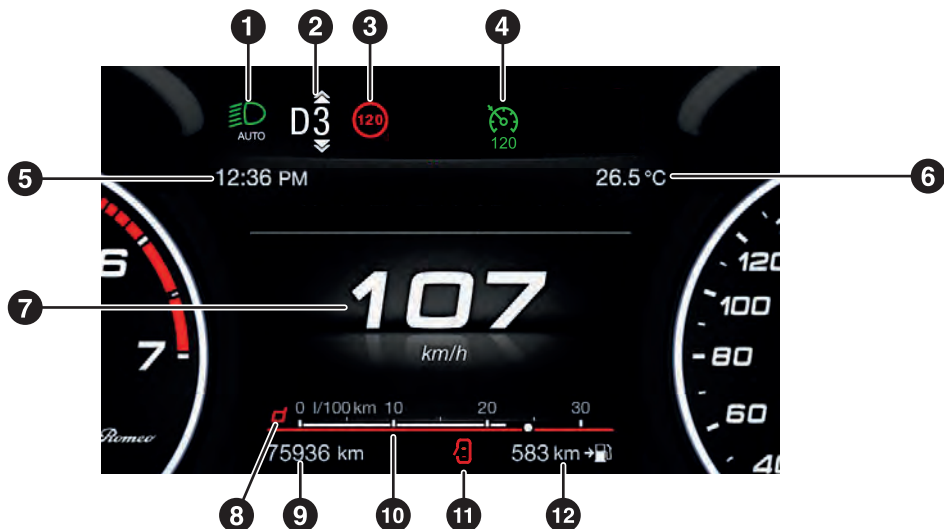
## SPEEDOMETER

This shows the speed of the vehicle.



## DISPLAY

### INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY



92

0503650093EM

1. External lights (low beam/high beam) display / 2. Transmission information / 3. Speed Limiter display / 4. Cruise Control (CC) or Speed Limiter information display / 5. Time / 6. External temperature / 7. Main display area: car speed display, Trip Computer information, etc ... / 8. Driving mode display (Alfa DNA™ Pro system) / 9. Distance covered in km (or miles) display (trip meter) / 10. Fuel consumption graphic bar / 11. Warning indications display (e.g. danger of ice, open doors, ABS operation, etc.) / 12. Range



ABC

## DISPLAY DESCRIPTION

The vehicle is equipped with a 7" TFT Display.

When one of the doors is opened/closed, with the engine turned off, the display is activated, showing the total mileage for a few seconds.

During operation, the display is divided into multiple sections which show driving data, warnings and failure indications.

### Gearbox information

The following information is displayed:

- ☐ gearbox operation mode (M, P, R, N, D)
- ☐ information regarding the "Launch Mode" function

In automatic driving mode (D), when changing gear using the steering wheel levers, or manual driving mode (M), it also shows the gear engaged by means of a number.

In manual driving mode (M), it also alerts the driver when a gear shift either up or down is required.

### Speed Limiter

Displays operation of the Speed Limiter device.

For further details, refer to the "Speed Limiter" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

### Cruise Control

Displays operation of the Cruise Control (CC) device.

For further details, refer to the "Cruise Control" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

### Reconfigurable main area

The following screens may appear:

- ☐ Home
- ☐ Trip A
- ☐ Trip B (this can be activated/deactivated on the Connect system)
- ☐ Performance
- ☐ Alternative Performance

The screens can be selected, on rotation, by pressing the button shown in fig. 93.



93

0503650035EM

Depending on the chosen driving mode (Dynamic, Normal, Advanced Efficiency), which can be selected through the "Alfa DNA™ Pro" system, the screens can be graphically different.

Navigation instructions and call information can be repeated, besides on the Connect system display, also in this

area of the display, these functions can be set using the Connect system.

### Home

The parameters shown on the display fig. 94, for the modes: Dynamic, Normal and Advanced Efficiency are:

- ☐ Time (1)
- ☐ External temperature (2)
- ☐ Current speed (3) (shown only if the repeat mode of the "Navigation" and "Phone" functions have not been previously activated)
- ☐ Range (4)
- ☐ Trip meter (5) (total kilometre or miles travelled)

NOTE The driver may customise the parameters listed above: they may therefore be shown in different zones of the display (the same parameter cannot be displayed in more than one zone).



94

0503650189EM

In RACE mode (where provided) the consumption indication index is not

active and a sports gearshift indicator, consisting of three yellow segments fig. 95, is displayed.

The two white notches which are shown at the third segment blink to indicate the need to shift gear.



95

05036S0177EM

### Trip A and B

For all driving modes ("Dynamic", "Normal" and "Advanced Efficiency"), with the ignition device ON, the "Trip computer" can be used to display the values related to the car's operating state.

This function is characterised by two separate records, called "Trip A" and "Trip B" (the latter can be deactivated by Connect system), where the car's "complete missions" (journeys) are recorded in a reciprocally independent manner.

"Trip A" and "Trip B" are used to display the values relating to fig. 96:

- ☐ Travel Distance
- ☐ Average fuel consumption
- ☐ Average Speed
- ☐ Active trip
- ☐ Fuel level gauge



96

05036S0122EM

To reset the values, press and hold down the button on the right stalk fig. 97.



97

05036S0035EM

### Performance

The parameters displayed are different depending on the active driving mode.

The driving modes which can be selected using the "Alfa DNA™ Pro" system are as follows:

- ☐ Normal
  - ☐ Advanced Efficiency
  - ☐ Dynamic
  - ☐ Race
- Normal

The screen fig. 98 graphically reproduces some parameters closely linked to the efficiency of the driving style, with a view to limiting consumption.



98

05036S0168EM

### Advanced Efficiency

The screen fig. 99 shows:

- ☐ fuel consumption index (numerical and graphic) with instantaneous value in the unit of measurement currently selected;
- ☐ average fuel consumption value (based on "Trip A"). The numbers are replaced by dashes (---) after a reset or if the data are not available. The value can be reset



ABC

by holding down the MENU button on the steering wheel right lever fig. 97.

With the car at a standstill, or if the signal is not available, the graph on the display is blank and the instantaneous consumption value appears as flashing (---).

**NOTE** If the unit of measurement set is "km/l" (or "mpg"), in case of an interruption or in all other conditions in which the calculated fuel consumption exceeds the maximum the graphic scale on the display is able to show, the instantaneous numerical values will show the upper limit of the scale.



99

05036S0173EM

### Dynamic

The parameters shown on the display fig. 100 refer to the car's stability. The graphs illustrate the trend of the longitudinal/lateral accelerations (G-meter information), considering gravity acceleration as a reference unit.

Lateral acceleration peaks are also displayed.



100

05036S0170EM

### Race

The parameters shown on the display fig. 101 are related to car stability, the graphs illustrate the trend of the longitudinal/lateral accelerations (G-meter information), considering gravity acceleration as a reference unit. Lateral and longitudinal acceleration peaks are also displayed.



101

05036S0171EM

### Alternative Performance

The parameters displayed are different depending on the active driving mode. The driving modes which can be selected using the "Alfa DNA™ Pro" system are as follows:

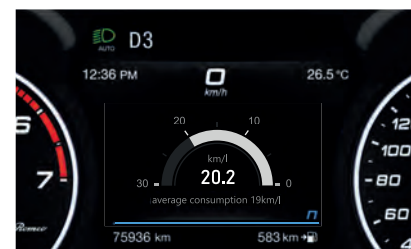
- ☐ Normal
- ☐ Advanced Efficiency
- ☐ Dynamic
- ☐ Race

### Normal

The display fig. 102 graphically shows the values of:

- ☐ instantaneous consumption;
- ☐ average fuel consumption (based on "Trip A");

Below a certain speed value, when the accelerator pedal is not pressed or in the event of failure, dashes are displayed in place of the consumption value ("---").



102

05036S0187EM



103 05036S0174EM

### *Dynamic*

The display fig. 103 graphically shows the values of:

- ☐ accelerator pedal position (expressed in percentage);
- ☐ brake pedal position (expressed in percentage);
- ☐ engine coolant temperature (H = hot C = cold).

### *Race*

The display fig. 104 graphically shows the values of:

- ☐ engine torque;
- ☐ turbocharger pressure;
- ☐ engine oil pressure (L = low pressure/H = high pressure).

**NOTE** The engine torque and turbocharger pressure values vary according to the engine type.



104 05036S0175EM

### **Compass**

Views the position indicating the cardinal point.

### **Odometer**

Displays the total kilometres (or miles) travelled.

### **Fault indications**

Area dedicated to displaying failures, the following symbols could be displayed on rotation:

- ☐ Low criticality symbols (yellow amber)
- ☐ High criticality symbols (red)

### **Vehicle range**

Displays the kilometres (or miles) left before the fuel tank is empty.

### **External lights symbols**

Displays the icon related to the active mode among the following:

- ☐ dipped beam headlights;
- ☐ main beam headlights.

## **PARAMETERS SETTABLE BY THE DRIVER**

A series of functions can be set using the Connect system.

The basic settings only are described:

- ☐ "Units & Language"
- ☐ "Clock & Date"
- ☐ "Cluster"

Proceed as follows to see the list containing the items shown above:

- ☐ in the main menu, that can be activated by pressing button (1) fig. 105, select the "Settings" function that can be used by turning and pressing the Rotary Pad (2);
- ☐ turn the Rotary Pad to select the required item;
- ☐ press the Rotary Pad to activate the required item.



105 04026S0555EM

### **Units & Language**

The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected:



❑ **"Units"** (by selecting this item you can choose between the metric, imperial or custom systems; this last option lets you set the measure unit for each individual size).

❑ **"Language"** (by selecting this item you can choose the system viewing language).

❑ **"Restore Settings"** (allows you to delete the current menu settings and restore the factory settings).

To access and adjust the various settings, turn and press the Rotary Pad to select and confirm the selection.

### **Clock and Date**

The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected:

❑ **"Sync with GPS Time"** (activates/deactivates the clock synchronization through the GPS: if the function is deactivated, the options "Set Time" and "Set Date" are enabled).

❑ **"Set Time"** (allows manual setting of the time).

❑ **"Set Date"** (to set the date manually).

❑ **"Time Format"** (offers choice of the time format between a "24H" and "12h" clock).

❑ **"Restore Clock and Date Settings"** (allows you to delete the current menu settings and restore the factory settings).

To access and adjust the various settings, turn and press the Rotary Pad to select and confirm the selection.

### **Cluster**

The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected:

❑ **"Warning Buzzer Volume"** (allows you to set the volume of the warning buzzer on seven levels).

❑ **"Trip B"** (to activate/deactivate the function).

❑ **"Show Phone Info"** (allows you to activate/deactivate repetition of the phone function screens also on the instrument panel display).

❑ **"Show Audio Info"** (allows you to activate/deactivate repetition of the audio function screens (Radio and Media) also on the instrument panel display).

❑ **"Show Nav Info"** (allows you to activate/deactivate repetition of the navigator function screens also on the instrument panel display).

❑ **"Digital speed on all screens"**: this allows you to activate/deactivating of digital speed on the instrument panel display screens other than the main screen).

❑ **"Consumption Bar"**: allows you to activate/deactivate the consumption bar on the display screens of the instrument panel where it is available).

❑ **"Performance pages"**: allows you to choose, for each driving mode, one of the two alternative contents displayed in the screen).

❑ **"Custom areas"**: allows you to select which content to display in each of the three customisable areas on the display of the instrument panel: time, date, outside temperature, radio information, compass);

❑ **"Restore Settings"** (deletes the current settings and restores the factory settings).

To access and adjust the various settings, turn and press the Rotary Pad to select and confirm the selection.

## WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES


**WARNING** The warning light switches on together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this section in the event of a failure indication.

**WARNING** The failure indicators appearing on the display are divided into two categories: very serious and less serious failures. Serious faults are indicated by a repeated and prolonged warning "cycle". Less serious faults are indicated by a warning "cycle" with a shorter duration. You can stop the warning cycle in both cases by pressing the button located on the windscreen wiper lever. The instrument panel warning light will stay on until the cause of the failure is eliminated.









### WARNING LIGHTS ON INSTRUMENT PANEL

Possible detailed messages and/or acoustic signalling can be matched to a few warning lights and symbols.

#### Red warning lights



Warning light	What it means	What to do
	<b>INSUFFICIENT BRAKE FLUID / ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE ON</b> The warning light switches on when the ignition device is brought to ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds.	
	<b>Low brake fluid level</b> The warning light turns on when the level of the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level, possibly due to a leak in the circuit.	Go to a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked as soon as possible.
	<b>Electric parking brake on</b> The warning light switches on when the electric parking brake is engaged. <b>WARNING</b> If the car is parked on a gradient of more than 30% and/or the brake temperature is greater than 662°F (350°C), when the parking brake is engaged, the warning light will flash to indicate a potentially unsafe condition.	Release the electric parking brake, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light stays on, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.




Warning light	What it means	What to do
	<p><b>EBD FAILURE</b></p> <p>The simultaneous switching on of the  (red) and  (amber) warning lights with the engine on indicates either a failure of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply.</p>	Drive very carefully to the nearest Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system inspected immediately.
	<p><b>AIRBAG FAILURE</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on when the ignition device is brought to ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds.</p> <p>If the warning light switches on constantly, this indicates a failure in the airbag system.</p>	 27) 28)
	<p><b>FRONT SEAT BELTS NOT FASTENED</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on constantly if the vehicle is stationary and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not fastened.</p> <p>The warning light flashes and an acoustic warning will sound if the car is in motion and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not correctly fastened.</p>	Fasten or check correct fastening of the front occupants' seat belts.
	<p><b>HOT ENGINE OIL</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on in the case of engine oil overheating.</p>	 10) If the problem persists, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.



## WARNING

**27)** The failure of the  warning light is signalled by the switching on of the  icon on the instrument panel. In this case, the warning light may not indicate problems with the restraint systems. Before proceeding, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked immediately.





**28)** If the  warning light does not switch on when the ignition device is moved to ON or if it stays on while driving (together with the message on the display), there might be a fault in the restraint systems; in this case, the air bags or pretensioners may not deploy in the event of an accident or, in a lower number of cases, they could deploy erroneously. Before proceeding, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked immediately.




### IMPORTANT







**10)** If the symbol switches on while driving, stop the car and the engine immediately.

### Amber warning lights

Warning light	What it means	What to do
	<p><b>ABS FAILURE</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on when the ignition device is brought to ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds.</p> <p>The warning light switches on to indicate an ABS fault. In this case the braking system maintains its efficiency unaltered but without the advantage of the ABS system.</p>	<p>Drive carefully and contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>TPMS FAILURE</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on when a failure is detected in the TPMS. Should one or more wheels be fitted without sensors, the display will show a warning message until initial conditions are restored.</p>	<p>Do not continue driving with one or more flat tyres as handling may be compromised. Stop the car, avoiding sharp braking and steering. Immediately restore the correct inflation pressure using the Tire Repair Kit (see "Repairing a wheel" paragraph in the "In an emergency" chapter) and contact the Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>



Warning light	What it means	What to do
	<p><b>Low tyre pressure</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on to indicate that the tyre pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tyre duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.</p>	<p>In any situation in which the message on the display is "See manual", it is <b>ESSENTIAL</b> to refer to the contents of the "Wheels and rims" paragraph in the "Technical Specifications" chapter, strictly complying with the indications that you find there.</p>
<b>ESC</b>	<p><b>ESC SYSTEM</b></p> <p>When the ignition device is brought to ON, the warning light switches on, but should switch off as soon as the engine is started.</p> <p><b>ESC system intervention:</b> Intervention by the system is indicated by the flashing of the warning light: it indicates that the car is in critical stability and grip conditions.</p>	
	<p><b>ESC system failure:</b> If the warning light does not switch off, or if it stays on with the engine running, a failure was found in the ESC system.</p>	
	<p><b>Hill Start Assist system failure:</b> the switching on of the warning light indicates a Hill Start Assist system failure.</p>	<p>In these cases, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
<b>ESC OFF</b>	<p><b>PARTIAL / TOTAL DEACTIVATION OF ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS</b> (where provided)</p> <p>When the ignition device is brought to ON, the warning light switches on, but should switch off as soon as the engine is started.</p> <p>The warning light switches on to indicate that some active safety systems have been partially or totally deactivated.</p> <p>For further details about the active safety systems see the "Active safety systems" paragraph in the "Safety" chapter. When the active safety systems are reactivated, the warning light switches off.</p>	

Warning light	What it means	What to do
	<p><b>EOBD/INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE</b></p> <p>In normal conditions, when the ignition device is brought to ON, the warning light switches on, but it should switch off as soon as the engine is started.</p> <p>The operation of the warning light may be checked by the traffic police using specific devices. Comply with the laws and regulations of the country where you are driving.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Injection system failure</b></p> <p>If the warning light remains on, or it switches on whilst driving, the injection system is not working properly. The warning light on fixed signals a malfunction in the supply/ignition system which could cause high exhaust emissions, a possible loss of performance, poor driveability and high consumption.</p> <p>The warning light switches off if the malfunction disappears, but is still stored by the system.</p>	 n)
	<p><b>CATALYTIC CONVERTER DAMAGE</b></p> <p>If the warning light flashes, it means that the catalytic converter may be damaged.</p>	<p>Release the accelerator pedal to lower the speed of the engine until the warning light stops flashing.</p> <p>Drive at moderate speed, attempting to avoid driving conditions which may cause the light to flash again, and contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>REAR FOG LIGHT</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on when the rear fog light is turned on.</p>	
	<p><b>FUEL RESERVE/LIMITED RANGE</b></p> <p>The warning light (or the symbol in the display) switches on when about 2 UK gal (9 litres) of fuel are left in the tank.</p>	 12)








## IMPORTANT

**11)** If, turning the ignition device to ON, the warning light does not turn on or if it turns on steadily or flashing while driving (on some versions together with the message on the display), contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.




**12)** If the warning light (or the icon on the display) flashes while driving, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

## Green Telltale Indicator Lights







Warning light	What it means	What to do
	<p>SIDE LIGHTS AND DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS</p> <p>The warning light switches on when the side/tail lights or dipped headlights are turned on.</p> <p><b>"Follow me" function engaged</b></p> <p>This function allows the headlights to remain on for 30, 60 or 90 seconds after the ignition device was placed in STOP position.</p>	
	<p>LEFT DIRECTION INDICATOR</p> <p>The warning light switches on when the direction indicator stalk is moved upwards or, together with the left direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.</p>	
	<p>RIGHT DIRECTION INDICATOR</p> <p>The warning light switches on when the direction indicator stalk is moved upwards or, together with the left direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.</p>	





## SYMBOLS ON THE DISPLAY

### Red Symbols

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p><b>LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE</b></p> <p>The symbol indicates that the engine oil pressure is low. If it turns on temporarily or flashes (for about 5 seconds), check the oil level by following the corresponding procedure (see the description in the "Checking levels" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" chapter) and top up to the correct level if necessary.</p> <p>If the symbol turns on continuously, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.</p> <p><b>WARNING IF THE SYMBOL TURNS ON CONTINUOUSLY:</b> Do not use the car until the failure has been solved. When the symbol turns on, it does not indicate the amount of oil in the engine: the oil level can be checked on the display upon entering the vehicle and also by activating the "Oil level" function on the Connect system.</p>	 13)
	<p><b>ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH</b></p> <p>The symbol lights up when the engine has overheated.</p>	<p><i>In normal driving conditions:</i> stop the car, switch off the engine and check that the coolant level in the reservoir is not below the MIN mark. In this case, wait for the engine to cool down, then slowly and carefully open the cap, top up with coolant and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir itself. Also check visually for any fluid leaks. Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership if the symbol comes on when the engine is started again.</p> <p><i>If the vehicle is used under demanding conditions:</i> (e.g. in high-performance driving): slow down and, if the symbol stays on, stop the vehicle.</p> <p>Stop for two or three minutes with the engine running and slightly accelerated to facilitate better coolant circulation, then stop the engine. Check that the coolant level is correct as described above.</p>



Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p><b>POWER STEERING FAILURE</b></p> <p>If the symbol remains on, you could not have steering assistance and the effort required to operate the steering wheel could be increased; steering is, however, possible.</p>	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	<p><b>DOORS OPEN</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on when one or more doors are not completely shut. An acoustic signal is activated with the doors open and the car moving.</p> <p>NOTE The symbol shown on the display varies according to the door that has remained open.</p>	Close the doors properly.
	<p><b>BONNET NOT PROPERLY SHUT</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on when the engine bonnet is not properly shut. As well as the symbol lighting up on the instrument panel, the image of the car with the bonnet open is also shown.</p> <p>A buzzer is heard when the bonnet is open and the vehicle is moving.</p>	Close the bonnet properly.
	<p><b>LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT NOT PROPERLY SHUT</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on when the boot is not properly shut. As well as the symbol lighting up on the instrument panel, the image of the car with the boot open is also shown.</p> <p>A buzzer is heard when the boot is open and the vehicle is moving.</p>	Close the boot properly.
	<p><b>AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on, together with an acoustic warning, to indicate that the automatic transmission is faulty.</p>	<p>Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p> 14)</p>

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p><b>INSUFFICIENT ENGINE OIL LEVEL</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on, along with the related message on the display, to indicate low engine oil level. Top up the oil as soon as possible in order to restore the correct level in the sump (see "Engine compartment - Checking the levels" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" chapter for information on the quantity to be top up). You may carry out this operation on your own, using a suitable type of oil, as prescribed by Alfa Romeo (see the "Fluids and lubricants" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter for detailed information). The level must also be checked using the dipstick below the boot (see "Servicing and care" chapter).</p>	
	<p><b>OIL OVER MAXIMUM LEVEL</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on, along with the respective message on the display, to indicate that the engine oil level is too high.</p>	Go to a Dedicated Alfa Romeo dealership as soon as possible to have the correct level restored. In the meantime, do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm.
	<p><b>ALTERNATOR FAILURE</b></p> <p>The switching on of the symbol with engine on corresponds to an alternator failure.</p>	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	<p><b>ALFA™ SYSTEM STEERING TORQUE (AST) FAILURE</b></p> <p>The switching on of the symbol signals a failure in the automatic steering correction system.</p>	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.
	<p><b>SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED (where provided)</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on when the speed limit of 74.5 mph (120 km/h) is exceeded.</p>	








## IMPORTANT








**13)** If the  symbol switches on while driving, stop the engine immediately and contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**14)** Driving the vehicle with this symbol on may severely damage the transmission, with resulting breakage. The oil may also overheat: contact with hot engine or with exhaust components at high temperature could cause fires.







### Amber symbols










Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p>ENGINE IMMOBILIZER FAILURE / BREAK-IN ATTEMPT</p> <p><b>Engine Immobilizer system failure</b> The symbol appears to report a failure of the Engine Immobilizer system.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Break-in attempt</b> The symbol switches on when the ignition device is moved to ON position, to indicate a possible break-in attempt detected by the alarm system.</p> <p><b>Electronic key not recognised</b> The symbol switches on when the engine is started and the electronic key is not recognized by the system.</p> <p><b>Alarm system failure</b> This symbol switches on to report an alarm system failure.</p>	<p>Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <hr/>
	<p>FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM OPERATION</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system intervention.</p>	<p>For reactivating the fuel cut-off system, refer to the description in the "Fuel cut-off system" paragraph in the "In an emergency" chapter. If it is not possible to restore the fuel supply, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p>PARK SENSORS SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol appears when the system is faulty or not available.</p>	<p>Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.</p>












Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p>POSSIBLE ICE ON ROAD</p> <p>The symbol turns on when the outside temperature is below or equal to 37.4°F (3°C).</p> <p>The symbol turns off when the outside temperature is equal to 74.8°F (6°C).</p>	
	<p>DEGRADED ENGINE OIL (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol is displayed only for a limited time.</p> <p><b>WARNING</b> After the first indication, each time the engine is started the symbol will continue to switch on as described above until the oil is changed.</p> <p>If the symbol flashes, this does not mean that there is a fault on the vehicle, rather it simply reports that it is now necessary to change the oil as a result of regular use of the vehicle. The deterioration of engine oil is accelerated by using the vehicle for short drives, preventing the engine from reaching operating temperature.</p>	<p>Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p> 15)</p>
	<p>ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the event of engine oil level sensor failure.</p>	<p>Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>ENGINE OIL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the event of engine oil level sensor failure.</p>	<p>Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>START&amp;STOP EVO SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol appears to indicate a Start&amp;Stop Evo system failure.</p>	<p>Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>RAIN SENSOR FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the automatic windscreen wiper.</p>	<p>Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>




Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<b>DUSK SENSOR FAILURE</b> The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the automatic low beam alignment.	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	<b>FUEL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE</b> The symbol switches on in the event of fuel level sensor failure.	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	<b>EXTERNAL LIGHTS FAILURE</b> The symbol switches on to indicate a failure on the following lights: daytime running lights (DRLs) / parking lights / side/tail lights / direction indicators / rear fog light / reversing light / stop lights / number plate lights.	The failure may be caused by a blown bulb, a blown protection fuse or an interruption of the electrical connection. Replace the bulb or the relevant fuse. Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	<b>KEYLESS START SYSTEM FAILURE</b> The symbol switches on in the event of Keyless Start system failure.	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	<b>FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM FAILURE</b> The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system failure.	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	<b>GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) CLEANING in progress</b> The symbol switches on fixed, together with a dedicated message on the display, to indicate that the GPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) by means of the regeneration process. The symbol does not light up on during every GPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified.	To turn off the symbol, keep the car in motion until the regeneration process is over. The optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by varying the speed of the car (pressure on the accelerator pedal). Hold a speed faster than 37 mph (60 km/h) on extra-urban roads, varying the pressure on the accelerator pedal and sometimes releasing it completely, until the symbol and message disappear from the display. When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate an anomaly and thus it should not be taken to a workshop.

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<b>GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) FAILURE</b> The symbol lights up fixed together with the warning light  and dedicated messages appear on the display in case of failure to the GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter).	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
	<b>AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID OVERHEATING</b> The symbol switches on in the case of transmission overheating, after a particularly demanding use. In this case an engine performance limitation is carried out.	With engine off or at idle speed, wait until the symbol switches off.
	<b>AUDIO SYSTEM FAILURE</b> The symbol switches on to report a failure of the sound system.	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
	<b>SPEED LIMITER DEVICE FAILURE</b> The symbol appears while driving to indicate a Speed Limiter device failure.	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
	<b>FUEL TANK CAP (where provided)</b> The symbol lights up if the fuel tank cap is open or not properly closed.	Tighten the cap properly.
	<b>ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE FAILURE</b> The symbol and the respective message appear on the display to indicate a failure in the electric parking brake system. This failure could partially or completely block the car because the electric parking brake could remain activated even if automatically or manually disengaged using the relevant controls.	If the car can still be used (electric parking brake not engaged), drive carefully to the nearest Dedicated Alfa Romeo dealership, remembering that the electric parking brake will not work.  29)
	<b>INSUFFICIENT ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL (where provided)</b> If the symbol switches on, it indicates a low engine coolant level condition.	Top up as described in the "Maintenance and Care" chapter.



Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<b>BRAKE PADS WEAR</b> The symbol lights up when the brake pads have reached their wear limit.	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. <b>WARNING</b> Always use genuine parts or equivalents because the Integrated Brake System (IBS) system could detect anomalies.
	<b>CCB (Carbon Ceramic Brake) BRAKE DISCS WEAR</b> The symbol will light up when the carbon ceramic brake discs have reached the limit of wear.	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.  <b>30)</b>
	<b>WINDSCREEN WIPER FAILURE</b> The symbol appears to indicate a windscreen wiper failure.	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	<b>GENERIC INDICATION</b> If this symbol appears, it indicates a windscreen wiper failure. The accompanying messages describe the failure.	
	<b>AFS SYSTEM FAILURE</b> If this symbol appears, it indicates a failure of the automatic directional headlight system.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.
	<b>SOFT SUSPENSION CALIBRATION INSERTION</b> (where provided) The system appears when the most comfortable suspension setting is activated.	
	<b>SDC SUSPENSION FAILURE</b> (where provided) The symbol appears while driving to indicate a failure in the suspension system.	Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.
	<b>ABS ACTIVATION</b> The symbol appears when the ABS cuts in.	

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<b>WINDSCREEN WASHER LIQUID LEVEL</b> The symbol appears for some seconds to indicate that the level of the windscreen and headlight washing fluid (where provided) is low.	Refill the liquid: to do this, see the "Level check" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" chapter. Always use liquid with the features indicated in the "Liquids and lubricants" section in the "Technical Specifications" chapter.



### WARNING

- 29)** *If a failure is present with sharp braking, the rear wheels may lock and the vehicle may swerve.*
- 30)** *It is recommended to use only original or equivalent, bench-tested spare pads in order to ensure the original performance of the braking system.*








### IMPORTANT


- 15)** *Deteriorated engine oil should be replaced as soon as possible after the symbol is switched on, and never more than 500 km after it first switches on. Failure to observe the above may result in severe damage to the engine and invalidate the warranty. When this symbol comes on, it does not mean that the level of engine oil is low, so if it flashes you do not need to top up the engine oil.*



## Green Symbols

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<b>DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS</b> The warning light switches on when the main beam headlights are turned on.	
	<b>AUTOMATIC DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS</b> The symbol lights up when the automatic dipped beam headlights are on.	
	<b>CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM</b> The symbol comes on when the Cruise Control system is activated.	
	<b>START&amp;STOP EVO INTERVENTION</b> The symbol comes on in the event of Start&Stop Evo system intervention (stopping the engine). When the engine is restarted the symbol switches off (for the engine restarting modes see the "Start&Stop Evo" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).	
	<b>"LAUNCH MODE" FUNCTION</b> The symbol lights up when the "Launch Mode" function of the transmission is activated.	

## Blue symbols

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<b>MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS</b> The symbol appears when the main beam headlights are turned on.	




ABC

## **EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis)**

(where provided)

### **OPERATION**

The EOBD (European On Board Diagnosis system) carries out a continuous diagnosis of the components of the car related to emissions.

It also alerts the driver, by switching on the  warning light on the instrument panel, when these components are no longer in peak condition (see information in "Warning lights and messages" paragraph in this chapter).

The aim of the EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) is to:

- ☐ monitor system efficiency;
- ☐ indicate an increase in emissions;
- ☐ indicate the need to replace damaged components.

The car also has a connector, which can interface with appropriate tools, that makes it possible to read the error codes stored in the electronic control units together with a series of specific parameters for engine operation and diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by the traffic police.

**WARNING** After eliminating a fault, to check the system completely, the Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership is obliged to run tests and, if necessary,

road tests which may also require a long journey.





The chapter that you are about to read is very important: it describes the safety systems with which the vehicle is equipped and provides instructions on how to use them correctly.

# SAFETY

ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS .....	92
DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS .....	95
OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS .....	97
SEAT BELTS .....	97
SBA (Seat Belt Alert) SYSTEM .....	99
PRE-TENSIONERS .....	100
CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS .....	102
SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG .....	116

## ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

The car may be equipped with the following active safety devices:

- ❑ ABS (Anti-Lock Brakes);
- ❑ ESC (Electronic Stability Control);
- ❑ TC (Traction Control);
- ❑ PBA (Panic Brake Assist);
- ❑ HSA (Hill Start Assist);
- ❑ AST (Alfa™ Steering Torque);
- ❑ ATV (Alfa™ Active Torque Vectoring).

For the operation of the systems, see the following pages.

### ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

This system, which is an integral part of the braking system, prevents one or more wheels from locking and slipping in all road surface conditions, irrespective of the intensity of the braking action, ensuring that the car can be controlled even during emergency braking and optimising stopping distances.

The system intervenes during braking when the wheels are about to lock, typically in emergency braking or low-grip conditions, when locking may be more frequent.

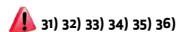
The system also improves control and stability of the car when braking on a surface where the grip of the left and right wheels varies, or on corners.

The Electronic Braking Force Distribution (EBD) system completes the

system allowing the brake force to be distributed between the front and rear wheels.

### System intervention

The ABS equipped on this vehicle is provided with the "Brake by wire" (Integrated Brake System - IBS) function. With this system, the brake pedal command given by pressing the brake pedal is not transmitted hydraulically but electronically, therefore, the light pulsation that could be felt on the pedal with the traditional system is no longer perceptible.



### ESC (Electronic Stability Control) SYSTEM

The ESC system improves the directional control and stability of the car in various driving conditions.

The ESC system corrects the car's understeer and oversteer, distributing the brake force on the appropriate wheels. The torque supplied by the motor can also be reduced in order to maintain control of the car.

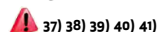
The ESC system uses sensors installed on the car to determine the trajectory that the driver intends to follow and compares it with the car's effective trajectory. When the real trajectory deviates from the desired trajectory, the

ESC system intervenes to counter the car's understeer or oversteer.

- ❑ *Oversteer*: occurs when the car is turning more than it should according to the angle of the steering wheel.
- ❑ *Understeer*: occurs when the vehicle is turning less than it should according to the angle of the steering wheel.

### System intervention

The intervention of the system is indicated by the flashing of the ESC warning light on the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the car stability and grip are critical.



### Deactivating the system

The ESC system deactivates automatically when using RACE driving mode.

### TC (Traction Control) SYSTEM

The system automatically operates in the event of slipping, loss of grip on wet roads (aquaplaning) and acceleration on slippery, snowy or icy roads, etc. on one or both drive wheels. Depending on the slipping conditions, two different control systems are activated:

- ❑ *if the slipping involves both drive wheels*, the system intervenes, reducing the power transmitted by the motor;

❑ if the slipping only involves one of the drive wheels, the BLD (Brake Limited Differential) function is activated, automatically braking the wheel which is slipping (the behaviour of a self-locking differential is simulated). This will increase the drive torque transferred to the wheel that is not slipping.

### System intervention

The intervention of the system is indicated by the flashing of the ESC warning light on the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the car stability and grip are critical.

⚠ 42) 43) 44) 45) 46)

### PBA (Panic Brake Assist) SYSTEM

The PBA system is designed to improve the car's braking capacity during emergency braking.

The system detects emergency braking by monitoring the speed and force with which the brake pedal is pressed, and consequently applies the optimal brake pressure. This can reduce the braking distance: the PBA system therefore complements the ABS.

Maximum assistance from the PBA system is obtained by pressing the brake pedal very quickly. In addition, the brake pedal should be pressed continuously during braking, avoiding intermittent presses, to get the most out of the system. Do not reduce pressure on the

brake pedal until braking is no longer necessary.

The PBA system is deactivated when the brake pedal is released.

⚠ 47) 48) 49)

### HSA (Hill Start Assist) SYSTEM

This is an integral part of the ESC system and facilitates starting on slopes, activating automatically in the following cases:

❑ *uphill*: vehicle stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and transmission in neutral or gear other than reverse engaged;

❑ *downhill*: vehicle stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and reverse gear engaged.

When setting off, the ESC system control unit maintains the braking pressure on the wheels until the drive torque necessary for starting is reached, or in any case for a maximum of 2 seconds, allowing your right foot to be moved easily from the brake pedal to the accelerator.

When the 2 seconds have elapsed, without starting, the system is automatically deactivated, gradually releasing the braking pressure.

During this release stage, the typical mechanical brake release noise can be

heard, indicating that the car is about to move.

⚠ 50) 51)

### AST (Alfa™ Steering Torque) SYSTEM

⚠ 52)

The AST function integrates the ESC system with the electric power steering to increase the safety level of the whole vehicle.

In critical situations (braking on surfaces with different grip conditions), through the AST function, the ESC system controls the steering to implement an additional torque contribution on the steering wheel, to suggest the most correct manoeuvre to the driver.

The coordinated action of the brakes and steering increases the sensation of safety and control of the car.

### ATV (Alfa™ Active Torque Vectoring) SYSTEM

The dynamic drive control is used to optimise and balance the drive torque between the wheels of the same axis. The ATV system improves grip when cornering by sending more drive torque to the outside wheel.

Given that, in a turn, the external wheels of the car travel more than the internal ones and therefore turn faster, sending a higher thrust to the external rear wheel allows for the car to be more stable



and to not suffer a phenomenon called "understeer". Understeer occurs when, during a turn, a car tends to widen the set trajectory, in this situation the lateral acceleration the car is subjected to becomes higher than the grip of the tyres, which are unable to maintain the car in the trajectory set by the driver through the steering angle determined by turning the steering wheel.



### WARNING

**31)** For maximum efficiency of the braking system, a bedding-in period of about 500 km (310 miles) is required: during this period it is advisable to avoid sharp, repeated and prolonged braking.

**32)** If the ABS intervenes, this indicates that the grip of the tyres on the road is nearing its limit: you must slow down to a speed compatible with the available grip.

**33)** The ABS cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

**34)** The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

**35)** The capability of the ABS must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

**36)** For the correct operation of the ABS, the tyres must of necessity be the same

*make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.*

**37)** The ESC system cannot alter the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase grip, which depends on the condition of the road.

**38)** The ESC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

**39)** The capability of the ESC system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

**40)** For the correct operation of the ESC system, the tyres must necessarily be of the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and size.

**41)** ESC performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**42)** For the correct operation of the TC system, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

**43)** TC performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**44)** The TC system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase

*the grip available according to the condition of the road.*

**45)** The TC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

**46)** The capability of the TC system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

**47)** The PBA system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

**48)** The PBA system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

**49)** The capability of the PBA system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise the safety of the driver, the other occupants of the car or any other road user.

**50)** The HSA system is not a parking brake; therefore, never leave the car without having engaged the electric parking brake, turned the engine off and engaged first gear, so that it is parked in safe conditions (for further information read the "Parking" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).

**51)** There may be situations on small gradients (less than 8%), with vehicle laden, in which the Hill Start Assist system may not activate, causing a slight reversing motion and increasing the risk of collision with

another vehicle or object. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**52)** The AST system is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the car.

## DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

The only driving assistance system installed on the car is the TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System).

See below for operation of the system.



53)

**WARNING** The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles in front and around him. The driver is also responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other cars or objects along the car's trajectory. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.

### TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)



54) 55) 56) 57) 58) 59) 60)

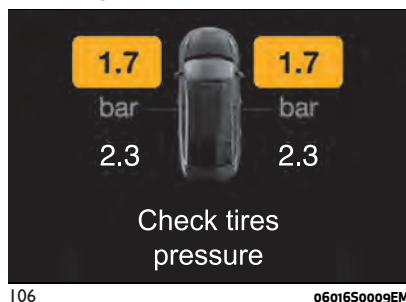


16) 17)

The car is equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), which can advise the driver in the event of insufficient tyre pressure according to

the cold inflation pressure set by the driver (see indications in the "Technical specifications" chapter, "Cold tyre inflation pressure" table).

The system comprises a radio-frequency transmitter sensor fitted to each wheel (on the rim inside the tyre), which is able to send information on the inflation pressure of each tyre to the control module fig. 106.



Inflation pressure varies in relation to temperature by about (0.07 bar) every 43.7°F (6.5°C). This means that when the external temperature falls, the tyre pressure decreases. Always adjust the tyre inflation pressure when cold. This is defined as the tyre pressure after at least 3 hours of car inactivity or travel of less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after the 3 hour interval.


The cold tyre inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the shoulder of the tyre: for further


details see the instructions in the "Rims and tyres" paragraph, in the "Technical Specifications" chapter.

Tyre pressure increases when the vehicle is driven. This is normal, and no adjustment of the pressure is required.

The TPMS signals the driver a possible insufficient pressure if this falls below the warning limit for any reason, including the effects of low temperature and normal loss of pressure from the tyre.

The TPMS will stop indicating insufficient tyre pressure when it is equal to or greater than the prescribed cold inflation pressure.

Therefore, if insufficient tyre pressure is indicated (warning light  on instrument panel on), increase the inflation pressure up to the prescribed cold inflation value.

Once the system receives the updated inflation pressures, the system will automatically update and the  warning light will turn off. The vehicle might need to be driven at a speed higher than about 15.5 mph (25 km/h) up to 20 minutes for the TPMS to receive this information.


### Operating example


Supposing that the prescribed cold inflation pressure (i.e. vehicle stationary for at least 3 hours) is 33.4 psi (2.3 bar), if the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the detected tyre pressure is 28.3 psi



ABC

(1.95 bar), a temperature reduction of 19.4°F (−7°C) results in a decrease in tyre pressure, bringing it to approximately 24 psi (1.65 bar).

This pressure is sufficiently low to activate the warning light .

Heating of tyres due to driving the car may increase tyre pressure up to approximately 28.3 psi (1.95 bar), but the warning light  will stay on. In this situation, the warning light will switch off only after the tyres are inflated to the prescribed cold pressure value for the car.



#### WARNING

**53)** The driving assistance systems are designed to help driving the car. The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the car.

**54)** The presence of the TPMS does not permit the driver to neglect regular checks of the tyre pressure, including for the spare tyre, and correct maintenance: the system is not used to signalling a possible tyre fault.

**55)** Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres rested and cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value. Repeat the check when the tyres are cold.

**56)** Should one or more wheels be fitted without sensors, the system will no longer be available and a warning message will be shown on the display, until wheels with sensors are fitted again.

**57)** The TPMS cannot indicate sudden tyre pressure drops (e.g. if a tyre bursts). In this case, stop the car, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.

**58)** Changes in outside temperature may cause tyre pressures to vary. The system may temporarily indicate insufficient pressure. In this case, check the tyre pressure when cold and, if necessary, restore the inflation values.

**59)** Replacing standard tyres with winter tyres and vice versa requires TPMS system adjustment that must only be performed by Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealerships.

**60)** When a tyre is removed, it is advisable to replace the rubber valve seal as well: contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. The fitting/removal of the tyres and/or rims require special care. To avoid damaging or fitting the sensors incorrectly, tyre and/or rim fitting/removal operations should only be carried out by specialised staff. Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.



#### IMPORTANT

**16)** The Tyre Repair Kit, provided with the car, is compatible with the TPMS sensors. Using sealants different from that in the original kit may compromise its operation. If sealants not equivalent with the original one are used, it is recommended to have

the TPMS sensor operation checked by a qualified repair centre.

**17)** The TPMS is designed for original tyres and wheels. The prescribed pressures and consequent alarm thresholds set in the TPMS are based on the dimensions of the tyres fitted on the car. Using spare wheels of a size, type and/or design different from the original ones may cause an irregular operation of the system and damage the sensors. Aftermarket fitted wheels may damage the sensors. Using aftermarket tyre sealants may damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor. If aftermarket tyre sealant is used it is recommended to go to a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the sensors checked. After checking or adjusting the tyre of the pressure, always refit the valve cap to prevent humidity and dirt from entering, these may damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System sensor.



## OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS

The following protection systems are among the vehicle's most important safety equipment:

- ❑ seat belts;
- ❑ SBA (Seat Belt Alert) system;
- ❑ head restraints;
- ❑ child restraint systems;
- ❑ Front airbags (GTA and GTAm versions) and side airbags (GTA versions).

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.

For the description of the head restraint adjustment see the "Head restraints" paragraph in the "Knowing your car" chapter.

## SEAT BELTS

### GTA and GTAm versions

The front (GTA and GTAm versions) and rear (GTA versions only) seat belts are of three-point type and are complete with retractor.

The reel mechanism operates locking the belt in the event of sharp braking or strong deceleration due to a collision. This allows the belt strap to slide freely and to adapt to the body of the occupant. In the event of an accident, the belt will lock reducing the risk of impact inside the passenger compartment and of being projected outside the car.

The driver is responsible for respecting, and ensuring that ANY other occupants of the vehicle also respect, the local laws in force in relation to the use of the seat belts.

### Use on track only (do not use on roads)

GTAm versions also come complete with a 6-point harness kit fig. 107, only approved for use of the car on the track. When fitting the 6-point harness kit supplied for use on a track only, comply strictly with the installation instructions provided in the harness kit.



107

04306S0063EM

**WARNING** Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

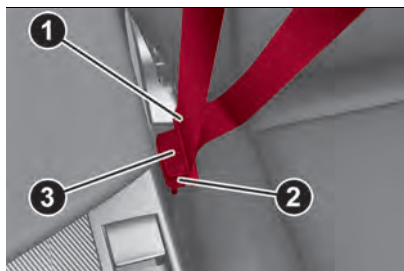
### USING THE SEAT BELTS



Put on the seat belt with your back straight and resting against the backrest. To fasten the seat belts, hold fastening tongue (1) fig. 108 and insert it into buckle (2), until it clicks into place.



ABC



108

06056S0001EM

On removal of the belt, if it jams, let it rewind for a short stretch, then pull it out again without jerking.

To unfasten the seat belts, press button (3) and guide the seat belt with your hand while it is rewinding, to prevent it from twisting.

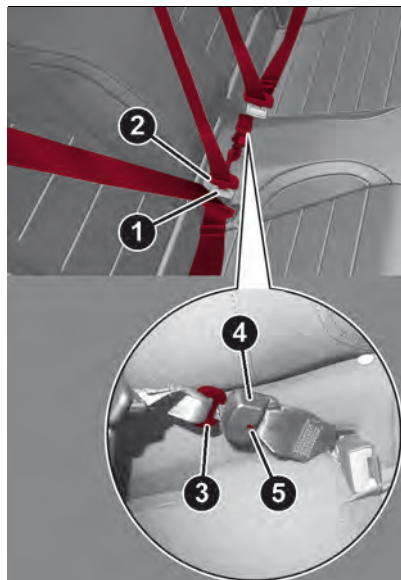
**WARNING GTAm version:** take care to ensure that the seat belt always passes through the slot on the outside of the carbon shell of the seat, towards the outside of the car, and that it also passes through the slot on the inside of the carbon shell, towards the inside of the car, when the belt is fastened.

The retractor may lock when the car is parked on a steep slope: this is perfectly normal. Furthermore, the reel mechanism locks the belt if it is pulled sharply or in the event of sudden braking, collisions and high-speed bends.

Wear the rear seat belts as shown in fig. 109 and fig. 110.

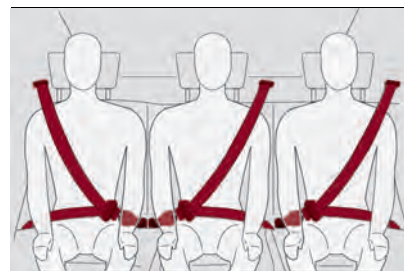
Unlike the side seat belts, the central rear one has a double buckle.

Unwind the seat belt from its retractor, grip the fastening tongue (3) fig. 109 and insert it into the housing (4), then tongue (2) in the housing (1); check that both fasteners are correctly secured.



109

06056S0002EM



110

06056S0003EM



### WARNING

**61)** Never press button (3) when travelling.


**62)** Remember that in the event of an accident, the rear seat passengers not wearing seat belts are exposed to a very serious risk and also represent a serious danger for the front seat occupants.



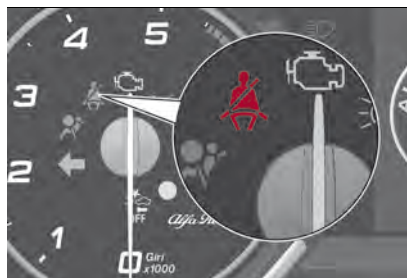
## SBA (Seat Belt Alert) SYSTEM

The SBA system warns front seat and rear seat (GTA versions only) passengers that their seat belts are not properly fastened via visual warnings (warning lights on in the instrument panel and icons on the display) and an acoustic warning (see the following paragraphs).

### FRONT SEAT BELT WARNING LIGHT BEHAVIOUR

When the ignition device is turned to the ON position, warning light  (see fig. 111) comes on for a few seconds, regardless of the status of the front seat belts.


With vehicle at a standstill, if the driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) is unfastened, the warning light stays on constantly.




111

06066S0001EM

As soon as the threshold of 5 mph (8 km/h) is exceeded for a few seconds (variable according to the car

conditions) with driver or passenger side (with passenger seated) seat belts unfastened, an acoustic warning is activated together with the flashing of the warning light  for approximately 105 seconds.

When this cycle of warnings is activated it will stay on for its entire length (regardless of the vehicle speed) or until the seat belts are fastened again.

When the reverse is engaged, during the cycle of warnings, the acoustic signal is deactivated and the  warning light turns on fixed. The cycle of warnings will be reactivated as soon as the speed exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h) again.

### REAR SEAT BELT ICON BEHAVIOUR (GTA versions only)

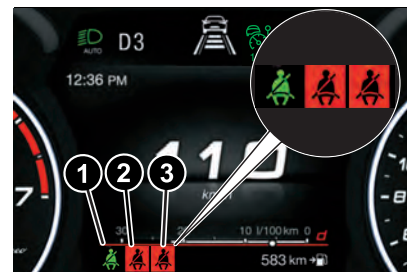
The icons are shown on the instrument panel display fig. 112 after a few seconds have elapsed since the ignition device is turned to ON and disappear after approximately 30 seconds.

After a door closes, or following a change in seat belt fastening status, the icons are shown again for approximately 30 seconds before disappearing.

The icons shown on the display indicate:

- ☐ 1 - rear left *seat belt*;
- ☐ 2 - rear central *seat belt* (where provided);

- ☐ 3 - rear right *seat belt*.



112

07076V0567EM

The icons are displayed according to the corresponding seat belts in the rear seats, and stay on for about 30 seconds from the last seat belt status change:

- ☐ if the seat belt is fastened the corresponding icon will be green;
- ☐ if the seat belt is unfastened the corresponding icon will be red.

If a rear seat belt is unfastened, an acoustic warning (3 "beeps") will be activated along with the relevant icon lighting up in the display.

Furthermore the icons will light up again for 30 seconds each time one of the rear doors is closed.

The visual indication (flashing red) will start and stop independently for each warning light if several seat belts are unfastened.



ABC

The icon will turn green after the corresponding seat belt has been fastened.

The rear seat icons will go out, regardless of the state of the belt (red icon or green icon), approximately 30 seconds after the last signal.

### WARNINGS

As far as the rear seats are concerned, the SBA system will only indicate whether the seat belts are unfastened (red icon) or fastened (green icon), not the presence of any passengers.

The warning lights/icons all stay off if all seat belts (front and rear) are fastened when the ignition device is set to ON.

For the rear seats, the icons will activate a few seconds after the ignition device has been turned to ON, regardless of the status of the seat belts (even if the seat belts are all fastened).

All the warning lights/icons will come on when at least one belt changes from fastened to unfastened status or vice versa.

## PRE-TENSIONERS

(GTA and GTAm versions)

The car is equipped with front (GTA and GTAm versions) and rear (GTA versions only) lateral seat belt pretensioners, which draw back the seat belts by several centimetres in the event of a strong frontal impact. This guarantees the perfect adherence of the seat belts to the occupant's bodies before the retention action begins.

It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.

This car is also equipped with a second pretensioner on the front seat belts (fitted in the kick plate area). Its activation is signalled by the shortening of the metal cable.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard.

The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication: any changes to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency.

If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water and/or mud, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have it replaced.

**WARNING** To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the torso and pelvis.

**WARNING** The pretensioners do not act on the 6-point harnesses (these harnesses are supplied as kits and are only for use on race tracks).

### LOAD LIMITERS

(GTA and GTAm versions)



63)



18)

To increase safety in the event of an accident, the front (GTA and GTAm versions) and rear (GTA versions only) lateral seat belt retractors contain a load limiter which controls the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the event of a frontal collision.

**WARNING** The load limiters do not act on the 6-point harnesses of the GTAm version (these harnesses are supplied as kits and are only for use on race tracks).

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING THE SEAT BELTS



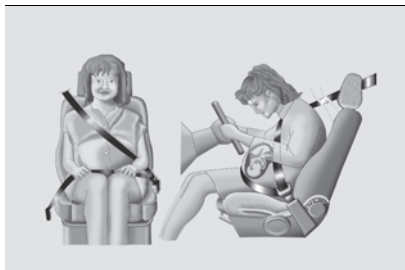
64) 65) 66)

Respect and ensure that all the other occupants of the vehicle comply with the local laws in force regarding the use of seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

Seat belts are also to be worn by pregnant women: the risk of injury in the case of impact is greatly reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen fig. 113. While pregnancy progresses, the driver must adjust both seat and steering wheel to have full control over the vehicle (pedals and steering wheel must be easy to access). The maximum clearance should be kept between the abdomen and the steering wheel.



The seat belt strap must not be twisted. The upper part must pass over the shoulder and cross the chest diagonally. The lower part must adhere to the pelvis fig. 114, not to the abdomen of

the occupant. Never use devices (clips, clamps, etc.) that hold the seat belt away from your body.



Each seat belt must be used by only one person. Never travel with a child sitting on the passenger's lap and a single belt to protect them both fig. 115. In general, do not place any objects between the person and the belt.



## SEAT BELTS MAINTENANCE

For keeping the seat belts in efficient conditions, carefully observe the following warnings:

- ❑ always use the seat belt well stretched and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions;
- ❑ check seat belt operation as follows: attach the seat belt and pull it hard;
- ❑ replace the seat belt after an accident of a certain severity even if it does not appear to be damaged. Always replace the seat belt if the pretensioners were deployed;
- ❑ prevent the retractors from getting wet: their correct operation is only guaranteed if water does not get inside;
- ❑ replace the seat belt when it shows wear or cuts.



### WARNING

**63)** The pretensioner may be used only once. After its activation, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have it replaced.

**64)** Removing or otherwise tampering with pretensioner and seat belt components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed by qualified and authorised technicians. Always contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**65)** For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the



ABC

seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts for both the front and rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.

**66)** If the belt has been subjected to high levels of stress, for example after an accident, it should be changed completely together with the attachments, attachment fixing screws and the pretensioner. In fact, even if the belt has no visible defects, it may have lost its resilience.



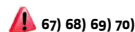
### IMPORTANT

**18)** Operations which lead to impacts, vibrations or localised heating (over 100°C for a maximum of six hours) in the area around the pretensioner may cause damage or make it deploy. Contact the Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership if there is the need to operate on those components.

## CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

(GTA versions only)

### CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY



For optimal protection in the event of an impact, all occupants must be seated and wearing adequate restraint systems, including newborn and other children!

This prescription is compulsory in all EC countries according to EC Directive 2003/20/EC.

Children below the height of 1.50 metres and up to 12 years must be protected with suitable restraint systems and be seated on the rear seats.

Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats offer greater safety for children.

Compared with an adult, a child's head is larger and heavier in proportion to their body and the child's muscular and bone structures are not fully developed. Therefore, correct restraint systems other than adult seat belts are necessary, to reduce as much as possible the risk of injuries in the event of an accident, braking or sudden manoeuvre.

Children must be seated safely and comfortably. As far as the characteristics of the child seats used allow, you are advised to keep children in rear facing child seats for as long as

possible (at least until 3–4 years old), since this is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

The choice of the most suitable child restraint system depends on the weight and size of the child. There are various types of child restraint systems, which can be secured to the car by means of the seat belts or with the ISOFIX/i-Size anchorages.

It is recommended to always choose the restraint system most suitable for the child; for this reason always refer to the Owner Handbook provided with the child restraint system, to be sure that it is of the right type for the children it is intended for.




### WARNING

**67)** SEVERE DANGER When a front passenger airbag is fitted, do not install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

**68)** On the sun visor there is a label with suitable symbols reminding the user that it is compulsory to deactivate the airbag if a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted. Always comply with the instructions

on the passenger side sun visor (see the "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" paragraph).

**69)** Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear facing child restraint system, the passenger side front air bag and side bag must be deactivated through the Connect system main menu (see the Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Air bag" paragraph), verifying deactivation by checking whether the  **OFF** LED has illuminated on the front courtesy light. Move the passenger's seat as far back as possible to avoid contact between the child seat and the dashboard.

**70)** Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system.



In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are governed by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups.

Regulation ECE-R44 is supplemented by regulation ECE R-129, which defines the characteristics of the new i-Size child restraint systems.

Group	Age	Weight groups	Size class / Fixing
Group 0	Indicatively up to 9 months	up to 22 lb (10 kg)	ISO/L1
			ISO/L2
			ISO/R1
Group 0+	Indicatively up to 2 years	up to 28.7 lb (13 kg)	ISO/R1
			ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
Group 1	Indicatively from 8 months to 4 years	20 - 40 lb (9 - 18 kg)	ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
			ISO/F2
			ISO/F2X
Group 2	Indicatively from 3 to 7 years	33 - 55 lb (15 - 25 kg)	ISO/F3
			-
Group 3	Indicatively from 6 to 12 years	48.5 - 79.4 lb (22 - 36 kg)	-

All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed.

Lineaccessori MOPAR® includes child restraint systems for each weight group. These devices are recommended having been specifically tested for Alfa Romeo cars.

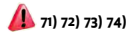
**WARNING** For correct installation on the car, some universal child restraint systems require an accessory (base) sold separately by the restraint system's producer. Therefore, FCA recommends confirming the retailer if the desired child seat can be installed in the car by having it done, before buying the seat.



ABC

## INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM WITH SEAT BELTS

The Universal child restraint systems installed with the seat belts only are type-approved on the basis of the ECE R44 standard and are divided into various weight groups.



71) 72) 73) 74)

**WARNING** The figures are indicative and provided for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

### Group 0 and 0+

Infants up to 28.7 lb (13 kg) must be carried with a rearward facing child restraint system of the type shown in fig. 116 which, supporting the head, does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations.



116

06086S0001EM

The child restraint system is restrained by the car seat belts, as shown in fig. 116

and it must restrain the child in turn with its own belts.

### Group 1

Children weighing from 9 to 40 lb (from 9 to 18 kg) may be transported in forward facing child restraint systems fig. 117.



117

06086S0002EM

### Group 2

Children from 33 up to 55 lb (from 15 to 25 kg) may be restrained directly by the car seat belts fig. 118.



118

06086S0003EM

In this case, the child restraint system is used to position the child correctly with respect to the seat belts so that the diagonal belt section crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lower part is snug on the pelvis not the abdomen.

### Group 3

For children between 48.5 and 79.4 lb (from 22 to 36 kg), there are dedicated restraint systems that allow the seat belt to be worn correctly.

The fig. 119 shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.



119

06086S0004EM

Children over 4.9 ft (1.50 m) tall wear seatbelts like adults.





## WARNING

**71)** Incorrect fitting of the child restraint system may result in an inefficient protection system. In the event of an accident the child restraint system may become loose and the child may be injured, even fatally. When fitting a restraint system for newborns or children, strictly comply with the instructions provided by the Manufacturer.

**72)** When the child restraint system is not used, secure it with the seat belt or with the ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the car. Do not leave it unsecured inside the passenger compartment. In this way, in the event of sudden braking or an accident, it will not cause injuries to the occupants.

**73)** After installing a child restraint system, do not move the seat: always remove the child restraint system before making any adjustment.

**74)** Always make sure that the chest section of the seat belt does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury. Therefore the child must always wear the seat belt correctly.

## INSTALLING AN ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

(GTA versions only)



75) 76) 77) 78) 79)

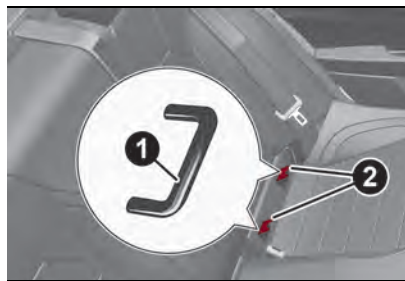
The rear side seats of the car are equipped with ISOFIX attachments, for

fitting child restraint systems quickly, simply and safely.

The ISOFIX system lets you install the ISOFIX child restraint system without using the car seat belts but connecting them directly to the car seat with three anchorages in the car.

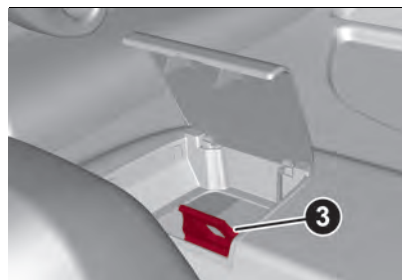
Traditional child restraint systems can be fitted alongside ISOFIX child restraint systems on different seats in the same car.

To install an ISOFIX child restraint system, attach it to the two metal anchorings (1) fig. 120 which can be reached by lifting the flaps 2 located where the rear seat cushion meets the backrest, then fix the upper strap (available together with the restraint system) to the dedicated anchoring (3) fig. 121 located at the bottom behind the backrest.



120

0608650009EM



121

0608650005EM

fig. 122 shows an example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1.

**WARNING** The fig. 122 is indicative and for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.



122

0608650006EM

**NOTE** When a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is used, only ECE R44 "ISOFIX Universal" (R44/03 or further



ABC

upgrades) type-approved child restraint systems can be used (see fig. 123).

The other weight groups are covered by specific ISOFIX child restraint systems, which can be used only if specifically tested for this car (see list of cars provided with the child restraint system).



123

0608650007EM

**WARNING**

**75)** Do not use the same lower anchoring to install more than one child restraint system.

**76)** If a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is not fixed to all three anchorages, it will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.

**77)** Fit the child restraint system when the car is stationary. The child restraint system is correctly secured to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the Manufacturer must supply with the child restraint system.

**78)** If the car was involved in an accident of a certain severity, have the ISOFIX anchorages and the child restraint system replaced.

**79)** If the car was involved in an accident of a certain severity, have both the child restraint system and the seat belt it was attached to replaced.

## SUITABILITY OF PASSENGER SEATS FOR ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USE

ISOFIX POSITIONS ON THE CAR					
Weight categories	Size category	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger (where provided)
Group 0 (up to 22 lb) (10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
Group 0+ (up to 28.7 lb) (13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL (*)	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
Group 1 (from 20 to 40 lb) (from 9 to 18 kg)	C	ISO/R3	X	IL (*)	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF – IL	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF – IL	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF – IL	X
Group 2 (from 33 to 55 lb) (from 15 to 25 kg)			X	IL	X



ABC

ISOFIX POSITIONS ON THE CAR					
Weight categories	Size category	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger (where provided)
Group 3 (from 48.5 to 79.4 lb) (from 22 to 36 kg)			X	IL	X

X ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child protection systems for this weight and/or size category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semiuniversal" categories, approved for this type of vehicle.

IL (\*) It is possible to install the ISOFIX child restraint system by adjusting the front seat (adjustment is not required if the Sparco Carbonshell Sport seats are installed).

IUF Suitable for forward facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the universal category, approved for use in the weight group.

## i-Size CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

(GTA versions only)

The rear side seats of the car are type-approved to house the state-of-the-art i-Size child restraint systems.

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- ❑ the child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months;
- ❑ child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision;
- ❑ the use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system;
- ❑ efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight any more but according to the child's height, is increased;
- ❑ compatibility between the car seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

NOTE If your car seats are i-Size approved, the symbol shown in fig. 124

will appear on the seats near the ISOFIX attachments.



124

0608650008EM

NOTE See the table shown on the following page to check whether your car is approved for installing i-Size child restraint systems.



ABC

## Child restraint system installation

The table provides guidelines on positioning child restraint systems on the vehicle seats. Each child restraint system position complies with the UNECE standards.



Seat number	Number of seats						
	1	2	3		4	5*	6
			Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED			
Seat suitable for universal rearward facing child restraint systems	X	X	X	X	YES (U) <sup>1</sup>	X	YES (U) <sup>1</sup>
Seat suitable for universal forward facing child restraint systems	X	X	X	X	YES (UF) <sup>1</sup>	X	YES (UF) <sup>1</sup>
i-Size seat	X	X	X	X	YES (i-U) <sup>1</sup>	X	YES (i-U) <sup>1</sup>
Seat suitable for ISOFIX side child restraint systems (L1 / L2)	X	X	X	X	NO <sup>1</sup>	X	NO <sup>1</sup>
Seat suitable for ISOFIX rearward facing child restraint systems (R1 / R2 / R3)	X	X	X	X	YES (IL) <sup>1</sup> / 2	X	YES (IL) <sup>1</sup> / 2

Number of seats							
Seat number	1	2	3		4	5*	6
			Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED			
Seat suitable for ISOFIX forward facing child restraint systems (F2 / F2X / F3)	X	X	X	X	YES (IUF) <sup>1</sup>	X	YES (IUF) <sup>1</sup>
Seat suitable for auxiliary child restraint systems (B2 / B3)	X	X	X	X	YES (Only B2) (IUF) <sup>1</sup>	X	YES (Only B2) (IUF) <sup>1</sup>

U = Position suitable for a "universal" child restraint system approved for this weight category.

UF = Position suitable for a "universal" forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

IUF = Position suitable for an "ISOFIX" universal forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

i-U = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing or rearward facing child restraint system.

i-UF = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing child restraint system.

IL = Position suitable for specific listed ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS). These ISOFIX CRS are classified as "vehicle-specific", "restricted use" and "semi-universal".

X = Not applicable. The seat is not approved for installation of child restraint systems.

\* = Child restraint systems with support leg cannot be installed on this seat.

1 = **Children cannot be transported in GTAm version cars without rear seats.**

2 = The ISOFIX child restraint system can be installed by adjusting the front seat.

Remove/adjust the head restraint (if adjustable) if it interferes with installation of the child restraint system.



ABC

## Child restraint system installation (right-hand drive version)

The table provides guidelines on positioning child restraint systems on the vehicle seats. Each child restraint system position complies with the UNECE standards.



Seat number	1		2		3		4		5*		6	
	Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED										
Seat suitable for universal rearward facing child restraint systems	X	X	X		X		YES (U) <sup>1</sup>		X		YES (U) <sup>1</sup>	
Seat suitable for universal forward facing child restraint systems	X	X	X		X		YES (UF) <sup>1</sup>		X		YES (UF) <sup>1</sup>	
i-Size seat	X	X	X		X		YES (i-U) <sup>1</sup>		X		YES (i-U) <sup>1</sup>	
Seat suitable for ISOFIX side child restraint systems (L1 / L2)	X	X	X		X		NO <sup>1</sup>		X		NO <sup>1</sup>	
Seat suitable for ISOFIX rearward facing child restraint systems (R1 / R2 / R3)	X	X	X		X		YES (IL) <sup>1 / 2</sup>		X		YES (IL) <sup>1 / 2</sup>	



Seat number	Number of seats						
	1		2	3	4	5*	6
	Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED					
Seat suitable for ISOFIX forward facing child restraint systems (F2 / F2X / F3)	X	X	X	X	YES (IUF) <sup>1</sup>	X	YES (IUF) <sup>1</sup>
Seat suitable for auxiliary child restraint systems (B2 / B3)	X	X	X	X	YES (Only B2) (IUF) <sup>1</sup>	X	YES (Only B2) (IUF) <sup>1</sup>

U = Position suitable for a "universal" child restraint system approved for this weight category.

UF = Position suitable for a "universal" forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

IUF = Position suitable for an "ISOFIX" universal forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

i-U = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing or rearward facing child restraint system.

i-UF = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing child restraint system.

IL = Position suitable for specific listed ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS). These ISOFIX CRS are classified as "vehicle-specific", "restricted use" and "semi-universal".

X = Not applicable. The seat is not approved for installation of child restraint systems.

\* = Child restraint systems with support leg cannot be installed on this seat.

1 = **Children cannot be transported in GTAm version cars without rear seats.**

2 = The ISOFIX child restraint system can be installed by adjusting the front seat.

Remove/adjust the head restraint (if adjustable) if it interferes with installation of the child restraint system.



ABC

### Main recommendations to carry children safely

- ❑ Install the child restraint systems on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- ❑ Keep children in rearward facing child restraint systems for as long as possible, until 3–4 years old if possible.
- ❑ The rear head restraint can be raised if needed to install a child restraint system. The head restraint must always be present in the vehicle and fitted if the seat is used by an adult passenger or a child sitting in a restraint system without backrest (refer to the procedure described in "Head restraint" paragraph, "Knowing your vehicle" chapter).
- ❑ If the front passenger airbag has been deactivated, always check that the warning light on the courtesy light is on continuously to make sure that it is effectively deactivated.
- ❑ Carefully follow the instructions supplied with the child restraint system. Keep the instructions in the car along with the other documents and this handbook. Do not use second-hand child seats without instructions.
- ❑ Only one child is to be strapped into each restraint system; never carry two children using one child restraint system.

- ❑ Always check that the seat belts do not rest on the child's neck.
- ❑ Always check that the seat belt is well fastened by pulling on it.
- ❑ While travelling, do not let the child sit incorrectly or unfasten the belts.
- ❑ Never allow a child to put the belt's diagonal section under an arm or behind their back.
- ❑ Never carry children on your lap, even newborns. No-one can hold a child in the case of a collision.
- ❑ In the event of an accident, replace the child restraint system with a new one.

### SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG

The car is equipped with:

- ❑ front driver airbag;
- ❑ front passenger airbag;
- ❑ front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection of driver and passenger (GTA versions only);
- ❑ window bags to protect the heads of the front seat occupants (GTA versions only);
- ❑ window bags to protect the heads of the side rear seat occupants (GTA versions only);

The location of the airbags on the vehicle is marked by the word "AIRBAG" under the Alfa Romeo emblem on the steering wheel, on the dashboard, on the side trim

or on a label placed next to the airbag deployment area.

### FRONT AIRBAGS

The front (driver and passenger) airbags protect the front seat occupants in the event of head-on crashes of medium-high severity, by placing the cushion between the occupant and the steering wheel or dashboard.

Therefore non-activation of airbags in other types of collisions (side impacts, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) does not indicate a system malfunction.

Driver and passenger front airbags are not a replacement of but complementary to the seat belts, which should always be worn, as specified by law in Europe and most non-European countries.

In a crash, those not wearing a seat belt are projected forwards and may come into contact with the bag which is still inflating. The protection offered by the bag is compromised in these circumstances.

Front airbags may not activate in the following situations:

- ❑ frontal impacts against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the car (e.g. wing collision against safety barrier, etc.);
- ❑ car wedging under other vehicles or safety barriers (e.g. trucks or guard rails).

Failure to activate in the conditions described above is due to the fact that they may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate. In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.

### Driver's side front airbag

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special recess in the centre of the steering wheel fig. 125.



125

0610650022EM

### Passenger's front airbag

(GTA and GTAm versions)

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special recess in the dashboard fig. 126: this bag has a larger volume than that on the driver side.



126

0610650322EM

### Passenger's front airbag and child restraint systems

(GTAm versions excluded)

Rearward facing child restraint systems must **NEVER** be fitted on the front seat with an active passenger side airbag since in the event of an impact the airbag activation may cause fatal injuries to the transported child.

**ALWAYS** comply with the instructions on the label stuck on the passenger side sun visor fig. 127 and shown in table on the following page.

WARNING Finally, ALWAYS refer to the child restraint system installation table provided in the "Child restraint systems" paragraph for the list of seats on which a child restraint system may be installed, for the specific model of car.




127

0610650003EM

### Deactivating/activating the passenger side air bags: front air bag and side bag

(where provided)

To deactivate the front and side passenger side airbag, use the Connect system. Select the following functions in succession from the main Menu, and activate them by pressing the  fig. 128 button: "Settings", "Safety", "Passenger Airbag". The system will check airbag activation/deactivation status and request confirmation of change of status.



128

0503650099EM



ABC

The ON and OFF status LEDs fig. 129 are on the front ceiling light. Moving the ignition device to MAR, the two LEDs switch on for a few seconds. If not, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.



129

0610650008EM

During the first seconds, the activation of the LEDs does not actually show the passenger protection status, but only checks its correct operation.

After a test of a few seconds, the LEDs will indicate the status of the passenger airbag protection.

**Passenger protection activated:** the ON LED fig. 129 switches on fixed.

**Passenger protection deactivated:** the OFF LED turns on fixed.

## Passenger's front air bag and child restraint systems: IMPORTANT



ABC

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrerairbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plaats het kinderstoeeltje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDO OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERCIĄ LUB CIEŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolcu airbağı aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidış yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆSTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnestol på passagerersædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJESKES VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapadja olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvaistet sõidusuuna vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvaistuinta niin, että lapsi on selkä menosuuntaan, kun matkustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para crianças numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI ĮSTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUSIŽEISTI. Nedėkite vaiko sėdynės atgretos nugarą į priekinį automobilio stiklą ten, kur yra veikiant keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakåtvänd barnstol i framsätet då passagerarsidans krockkudde är aktiv.
H	HALÁSOS VAGY SÚLYOS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetiránnyal szembe, ha az utas oldalán légszák működik.
LV	VAR IZRAISĪT NĀVI VAI NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot mazuļa sēdekli pretēji braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNÉHO UBLÍŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumísťujte detskou sedačku do opačnej polohy vŕči smeru jazdy v prípade aktívneho airbagu spolujazdce.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDIHI POŠKODB. Otroškega avtomobilskega sedeža ne nameščajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCÉ DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu aşezaţi scaunul de maşină pentru bebeluşi în poziţie contrară direcţiei de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΛΗΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το καρεκλάκι αυτοκινήτου για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει αερόσακος εν ενεργεία στη θέση συνεπιβάτη.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасяне на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MÔŽE NASTAŤ SMŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Nedávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливающееся против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTONOSNIH OZLJEDA. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة. لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية"، حيث إن الطفل قد يتعرض للوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة.

130

JOA0215

**SIDE BAGS**

(GTA versions only)

To help increase occupants protection in the event of side impact collisions, the vehicle is equipped with front side bags and window bags.

**Side bag**

These comprise two bags located in the front seat backrests fig. 131 which protect the pelvis, chest and shoulder area of the occupants in the event of a side collision of medium-high severity. They are marked by the "AIRBAG" label sewn on the outer side of the front seats.



131

0610650017/EM

**Window bag**

This consists of a "curtain" bag housed behind the roof side linings and covered by special trims fig. 132. They are designed to protect the head of front and side rear occupants in the

event of a side collision, thanks to the wide cushion inflation surface.



132

0610650015/EM

The deployment of side bags in the event of side impacts of low severity is not required.

In the event of a side impact, the system provides best protection if the passenger sits on the seat in a correct position, allowing the window bag to inflate correctly.



80) 81) 82) 83) 84) 85) 86) 87) 88) 89) 90) 91) 92) 93)

**Warnings**

Do not wash the seats with water or pressurised steam (wash by hand or at automatic seat washing stations).

The front airbags and/or side bags may be deployed in the event of sharp impacts to the underbody of the car (e.g. impact with steps, pavements, potholes or road bumps etc.).

When the airbag deploys it emits a small amount of dust: the dust is harmless and

does not indicate the beginning of a fire. The dust may irritate the skin and eyes however: in this case, wash with neutral soap and water.

Airbag checking, repair and replacement must be carried out at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If the car is scrapped, have the airbag system deactivated at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Pretensioners and airbags are deployed in different ways on the basis of the type of collision. Failure to activate one or more of the devices does not indicate a system malfunction.

**WARNING**

**80)** Do not apply stickers or other objects on the steering wheel, on the dashboard in the passenger side airbag area, on side upholstery on the roof or on the seats. Never put objects (e.g. mobile phones) on the passenger's side dashboard since they could interfere with correct inflation of the airbag and also cause serious injury to the passengers.

**81)** The airbag must be able to inflate without obstruction in the event of deployment. It is therefore recommended not to drive with the body bent forward, but to sit up resting your back and shoulders on the backrest of the seat. Adjusting the position of the seat so that you can reach and manoeuvre the steering wheel


comfortably with your arms slightly bent being as far away as possible from the steering wheel. Being too close to the steering wheel when the airbag is deployed may cause serious injury.



**82)** The passenger side front and side airbags can be deactivated on the Connect system by selecting the following functions in sequence on the main Menu: "Settings"; "Safety"; "Passenger air bag" and "Deactivation".

**83)** Do not affix rigid objects to the garment hooks or support handles.

**84)** Do not rest your head, arms or elbows on the door, on the windows or in the window bag area to prevent injury during deployment.

**85)** Never lean your head, arms or elbows out of the window.

**86)** If when setting the ignition device to ON the warning light  does not turn on or stays on whilst driving, a failure may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the air bags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

**87)** In the event of a LED  **OFF** failure (located on the front courtesy light), the  warning light on the instrument panel turns on.

**88)** On cars with side bags, do not cover the front seat backrests with extra covers.

**89)** Do not travel with objects in your lap, in front of your chest or held in your mouth (e.g., pipe, pencil etc.). They could cause

severe injury if the airbag is deployed in a crash.

**90)** If the car has been subject to theft, attempted theft, vandalism, or flooding, have the air bag system inspected at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**91)** Malfunction of the airbag failure warning light is indicated by the activation of an airbag failure icon and a dedicated message on the instrument panel display. The pyrotechnic charges are not disabled. Before continuing, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

**92)** The front airbag deployment threshold is higher than that of the pretensioners. For impacts whose intensity falls between the two levels, normally, only the pretensioners will be activated.

**93)** The airbag does not replace seat belts but increases their efficiency. Because front airbags are not deployed for low-speed crashes, side collisions, rear-end shunts or rollovers, occupants are protected, in addition to any side bags, only by their seat belts, which must therefore always be fastened.



*Blank page*





We have now reached the "heart" of the vehicle: let's see how to use the vehicle to its full potential. We will look at how to drive it safely in any situation, so that it can be a welcome companion, with our comfort and our wallets in mind.

## STARTING AND DRIVING

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| STARTING THE ENGINE .....                            | 124 |
| ENGINE RUN-IN .....                                  | 126 |
| WHEN PARKED .....                                    | 126 |
| AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION .....                         | 129 |
| "Alfa DNA™ Pro" SYSTEM .....                         | 134 |
| ALFA SDC SUSPENSION (Synaptic Dynamic Control) ..... | 136 |
| START&STOP EVO .....                                 | 137 |
| SPEED LIMITER .....                                  | 139 |
| CRUISE CONTROL .....                                 | 140 |
| PARK SENSORS SYSTEM .....                            | 142 |
| REAR BACK-UP CAMERA / DYNAMIC GRIDLINES .....        | 145 |
| REFUELLING THE VEHICLE .....                         | 146 |
| DRIVING TIPS .....                                   | 148 |
| TOWING TRAILERS .....                                | 151 |

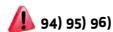
## STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting the car, adjust the seat, the interior rear view mirrors, the door mirrors and fasten the seat belt correctly.

Never press the accelerator pedal for starting the engine.

If necessary, messages on the instrument panel indicating the starting procedure can be shown on the display.

### STARTING PROCEDURE



94) 95) 96)



19) 20) 21)

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ engage the electric parking brake and set the gear lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral);
- ❑ fully depress the brake pedal without touching the accelerator;
- ❑ briefly press the ignition button;
- ❑ if the engine doesn't start within a few seconds, you need to repeat the procedure.

If the problem persists, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### STARTING AFTER A LONG INACTIVITY

If the vehicle has not been started nor driven for at least 35 days, it is advisable to follow the indications below.

To start the engine, proceed as follows:

- ❑ briefly press the ignition button;
- ❑ if the engine does not start, wait 5 seconds and let the starter cool down and then repeat the starting procedure;
- ❑ if the engine does not start after 8 attempts, let the starter cool down for at least 10 seconds and then repeat the starting procedure.

If the problem persists, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**WARNING** After prolonged vehicle inactivity, very difficult starting, that can be noticed through rapid fatigue of the starter, might also be due to a partially flat battery. In this case, see the "Emergency starting" paragraph in the "In an emergency" chapter.

### ENGINE STARTING FAILURE

#### Warnings

Do not try to start the engine pouring fuel or other flammable fluid inside the throttle body air intake: this might damage the engine and injury people nearby.

Do not try to start the engine by towing or pushing the vehicle.

This manoeuvre could let unburnt fuel enter the catalytic converter. When the engine is started, this would ignite, causing catalytic converter overheating and damage.

If the battery is flat, you can jump start the vehicle by connecting the

battery with an auxiliary one or with one on another vehicle using suitable cables. This manoeuvre can anyway be dangerous when not performed correctly. See the indications in the "Emergency starting" paragraph in the "In an emergency" chapter.

### Starting the engine with electronic key battery (Keyless Start) run down or flat

If the ignition device does not respond when the relevant button is pressed the electronic key battery might be run down or flat.

Therefore, the system does not detect the presence of the electronic key on board the car and displays a dedicated message on the instrument panel.

In this case, follow the instructions in paragraph "Starting with flat key battery" in the "Knowing your car" chapter and start the engine normally.

### WARMING UP THE ENGINE AFTER IT HAS JUST STARTED

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ drive off slowly, letting the engine turn at medium revs. Do not accelerate abruptly;
- ❑ do not demand full performance at first.

It is advisable to wait until the digital engine coolant temperature indicator starts moving.

## STOPPING THE ENGINE



21)

To stop the engine, proceed as follows:

- park the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic;
- engage P (Park) mode;
- with engine idling, press the start button.

**WARNING** Do not leave the ignition device in the ON position when the engine is off.

### Cars with electronic key (Keyless Start)

If the vehicle speed is above 8km/h, it is still possible to stop the engine, selecting a gear operation mode other than P (Park). To switch off the engine in this situation, hold down the ignition device button for a while or press it 3 times in a row within a few seconds.

With Keyless Start system, it is possible to go away from the vehicle taking the electronic key with you, without the engine switching off.

The vehicle will inform about the absence of the key on board, only if the doors are closed.

Stopping the engine (switching the ignition device from the ON to the STOP position), the accessories are still powered for about 3 minutes.

When the driver side door is opened with instrument panel on, a brief acoustic

signal will be emitted to remind the driver to stop the engine. A dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display.

When the starting device is at STOP, the electric windows can still be operated for about 3 minutes. Opening one of the front doors cancels this function.

After a demanding drive, before turning the engine off you should allow it to idle to allow the temperature in the engine compartment to decrease.

## COOLING THE ENGINE

Before switching the engine off, keep it idling for a few minutes so that the turbocharger can be suitably lubricated. This procedure is particularly recommended after a demanding drive.

After a full load operation, or anyway after heavy power demands, keep the engine idling for 3 to 5 minutes before switching it off.

This time allows the lubricating oil and the engine coolant to eliminate the excessive heat from combustion chamber, bearings, inner components and turbocharger.



## WARNING

**94)** *It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine consumes oxygen and engine exhaust contains carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gases.*

**95)** *The electro-hydraulic braking system is not active until the engine starts running. So, the brake pedal travel will be longer than normal. This does not indicate a fault.*

**96)** *Do not start the engine by pushing, towing or driving downhill. These manoeuvres may damage the catalytic converter.*



## IMPORTANT

**19)** *We recommend that during the initial period, or during the first 1600 km (1000 miles), you do not drive to full car performance (e.g. excessive acceleration, long journeys at top speed, sharp braking, etc.).*

**20)** *With the engine stopped never leave the ignition device in the ON position to prevent useless current draw from draining the battery.*

**21)** *A quick burst on the accelerator before turning off the engine serves absolutely no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is damaging for the engine.*



ABC

## ENGINE RUN-IN

### RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RUNNING IN THE ENGINE

Despite modern construction technology, the mechanical parts of the engine must be run in during the first 800 kilometres of travel up to the first engine oil change.

**NOTE** The consumption of engine oil and fuel in a new engine, during the first thousand kilometres of operation, before the first engine oil change, could be higher than usual. This is normal behaviour during the run-in period and should not be understood as an anomaly. Periodically check the engine oil level during the run-in period and top up, if necessary, as shown in the "Maintenance and care" chapter.

Observe following driving behaviour during the run-in period of the car.

#### From 0 to 100 miles (from 0 to 160 kilometres)

- ❑ Do not leave the engine idling for a long time.
- ❑ Gradually press the throttle pedal never more than halfway to avoid excessive acceleration.
- ❑ Avoid braking too hard.
- ❑ Drive keeping the engine under 3500 rpm.

- ❑ Keep your speed below 55 mph (90 km/h) and respect the speed limits in force in the country in which you are driving.

#### From 100 to 300 miles (from 160 to 500 kilometres)

- ❑ Gradually press the throttle pedal never more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration in low gears (from 1<sup>st</sup> to 3<sup>rd</sup>).
- ❑ Avoid braking too hard.
- ❑ Drive keeping the engine under 5,000 rpm.
- ❑ Keep your speed below 70 mph (120 km/h) and respect the speed limits in force in the country in which you are driving.

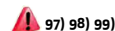
#### From 300 to 500 miles (from 500 to 800 kilometres)

- ❑ Make full use of the full rpm range by manually shifting at higher revs where possible, in sequential mode using the gear lever or steering wheel paddles (where fitted).
- ❑ Do not hold the throttle pedal pressed, requiring maximum engine performance, for too long.
- ❑ Keep your speed below 85 mph (144 km/h) and respect the speed limits in force in the country in which you are driving.

## During the first 2500 kilometres

- ❑ Avoid taking part in races on the track.
- ❑ Avoid sporty driving or similar activities.

## WHEN PARKED



**WARNING** In addition to parking the vehicle with the electric parking brake always engaged, the wheels turned, chocks or stones positioned in front of the wheels (when on a steep slope), you must always:

- ❑ engage P (Park) mode;
- ❑ always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

**WARNING** Always engage the electric parking brake before leaving the car.

### ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

The car is equipped with electric parking brake to guarantee better use and optimal performance compared to a manually operated parking brake.

The electric parking brake features a switch, located on the central tunnel fig. 133, a motor with calliper for each rear wheel and an electronic control module.



133

0707650993EM

The electric parking brake can be engaged in two ways:

- *manually*, by pulling the switch on the central tunnel;
- *automatically* in "Safe Hold" or "Auto Park Brake" conditions.

**WARNING** Normally, the electric parking brake is engaged automatically when the engine is stopped. This function can be deactivated/activated on the Connect system by selecting the following items in sequence on the main menu: "Settings", "Driver Assistance" and "Automatic Parking Brake".

**WARNING** Should the car battery be faulty, to unlock the electric parking brake the battery must be replaced.

### Electric parking brake manual engagement

Briefly pull the switch located on the central tunnel to manually engage the

electric parking brake when the car is stationary.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the car when engaging the electric parking brake.

A slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected when engaging the electric parking brake with the brake pedal pressed.

With the electric parking brake engaged, the (P) warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch fig. 133 turn on.

**WARNING** With the (P) warning light on, some functions of the electric parking brake are deactivated. In this case the driver is responsible for brake activation and car parking in complete safety conditions.

If, under exceptional circumstances, the use of the electric parking brake is required with the car in motion, keep the switch on the central tunnel pulled as long as the electric parking brake action is necessary.

The warning light (P) may switch on with the hydraulic system temporarily unavailable; in this case braking is controlled by the motors.

The brake lights (stop) will also automatically switch on in the same way as for normal braking with the use of the brake pedal.

Release the switch on the central tunnel to stop the braking action with the car in motion.

If, through this procedure, the car is braked until a speed below 2 mph (3 km/h) is reached and the switch is kept pulled, the electric parking brake will definitively engage.

**WARNING** Driving the car with the electric parking brake engaged, or using it several times to slow down the car, may cause severe damage to the braking system.

### Disengaging the electric parking brake manually

In order to manually release the parking brake, the ignition device should be in the ON position.

Moreover, you need to press the brake pedal, then press the switch on the central tunnel briefly.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle and a slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected during disengagement.

After disengaging the electric parking brake, the (P) warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch fig. 133 turn off.

If the (P) warning light on the instrument panel remains on with the electric parking brake disengaged, this indicates



ABC

a fault: in this case contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**WARNING** Never use gear position P (Park) instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the car to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected movement of the car.


### ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE OPERATING MODES

The electric parking brake may operate as follows:

- *"Dynamic operating mode"*: this mode is activated by pulling the switch repeatedly whilst driving;
- *"Static engagement and release mode"*: with the car stationary, the electric parking brake can be activated by pulling the switch on the central tunnel once. On the other hand, press the switch and the brake pedal at the same time to disengage the brake;
- *"Drive Away Release"*: (where provided) the electric parking brake will automatically disengage with the driver side seat belt fastened and the detection of an action performed by the driver to move the car (forward gear or reverse gear);

**NOTE** Before using "Drive Away Release" mode and moving the vehicle, it is necessary to buckle the seat belts or manually release the electric

handbrake to prevent damage to the carbon-ceramic discs.

- *"Safe Hold"*: if the vehicle speed is lower than 2 mph (3 km/h), the gear lever is not in P (Park) position and the driver's intention of leaving the vehicle is detected, the electric parking brake will automatically engage to hold the vehicle in safety conditions;
- *"Auto Park Brake"*: if the vehicle speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h), the electric parking brake will automatically engage when the gear lever is in P (Park) position. The LED on the switch located on the central tunnel fig. 133 switches on together with the warning light  on the instrument panel when the electric parking brake is engaged and applied to the wheels. Each automatic engagement of the electric parking brake can be cancelled by pressing the switch on the central tunnel and at the same time moving the gear lever for the transmission to position P (Park).

### SAFE HOLD

It is a safety function that automatically engages the electric parking brake in the event of a dangerous condition for the car.

If:

- the car speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h);

- a transmission operating mode different from P (Park) is activated;
  - the driver's seat belt is not fastened;
  - the driver side door is open;
  - no attempts to apply pressure on the brake pedal have been detected;
  - the car is parked on roads which gradient higher than 4%;
- the electric parking brake engages automatically to prevent car movement. The Safe Hold function can be temporarily disabled by pressing the switch located on the central tunnel and the brake pedal at the same time, with the car stationary and the driver side door open.

Once disabled, the function will activate again when the vehicle speed reaches 18 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition device is moved to STOP and then to ON.



### WARNING

**97)** In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the front wheels must be steered towards the pavement (when parking downhill), or in the opposite direction if the car is parked uphill. Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.

**98)** Never leave children alone in an unattended car; make sure that when you



move away from the car, you have the key with you.

**99)** The electric parking brake must always be engaged when leaving the car.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The car is equipped with an electronically controlled 8-speed automatic transmission where gear shifting automatically takes place, depending on the vehicle usage instantaneous parameters (vehicle speed, gradient, and accelerator pedal position).

The new transmission is an absolute innovation as it can combine the Start&Stop Evo system with traditional automatic transmissions with a torque converter.

It is still possible to change gear manually thanks to the "sequential mode" position for the gear lever.

### DISPLAY

The following information is shown on the dedicated area of the instrument panel display fig. 134:

- **in automatic driving mode:** the active mode (P, R, N, D). In D (Drive) mode, when changing gear using the steering wheel paddles, it also shows the number of the gear engaged;
- **in manual (sequential) driving mode:** the mode (M), the gear currently engaged

and the prompt to shift one or two gears up or down (one or two arrows);

□ information regarding the "Launch Mode" function (see information provided in this paragraph).



134

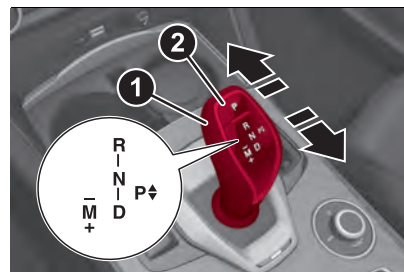
05036S0199EM

### GEAR LEVER

The transmission is operated by means of the control lever (1) fig. 135 which can be used to select the following operating modes:

- **P** = Park
- **R** = Reverse
- **N** = Neutral
- **D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- **AutoStick**: + shifting to a higher gear in sequential driving mode /shifting to a lower gear in sequential driving mode.

The operating mode positions diagram is illustrated on the top of the lever.



135

07076S0686EM

The letter corresponding to the selected mode lights up on the gear lever and also appears on the instrument panel display.

To select one of the operating modes, move the lever forwards or backwards and press the brake pedal at the same time.

To engage R (Reverse) mode, press the brake pedal and the button (3) fig. 136 in combination.

To pass from P (Park) mode directly to D (Drive) mode, in addition to pressing the brake pedal, it is also necessary to press button (3).

To pass from R (Reverse) mode directly to D (Drive) mode and vice versa, in addition to pressing the brake pedal, it is necessary to press button (3).



ABC



136

07076V0020EM

The gear lever functions like a joystick, so releasing it after giving the command, it automatically returns to the centre position.

The P (Park) mode can be enabled pressing the P (Park) (2) fig. 135 button. If using the gear shift in "sequential" mode, you can activate it by moving the lever from D (Drive) to the left and then forward towards the - symbol or back towards the + symbol and the gear is shifted.

To exit position P (Park), or to pass from position N (Neutral) to position D (Drive) or R (Reverse) when the vehicle is stopped or is moving at a low speed, the brake pedal must also be pressed.

**WARNING** DO NOT accelerate while shifting from position P (or N) to another position.

**WARNING** After selecting a gear, wait a few seconds before accelerating. This

precaution is particularly important with engine cold.

## TRANSMISSION OPERATING MODES

### Park (P)



The transmission is locked in this mode. The engine can be started in this mode.

**WARNING** Never try to engage the P mode (Park) when the vehicle is moving. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure this mode is engaged (letter P shown on the instrument panel display) and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

*When parking on a flat surface*, first engage the P mode and then engage the electric parking brake.

*Parking uphill*, before activating the P mode, engage the electric parking brake, otherwise it could be difficult to engage the P mode.

To check that the P mode (Park) is actually engaged, make sure P is shown on the instrument panel display.

It is not possible to select N (Neutral) mode from P (Park) mode.

### Automatic activation of P (Park) mode

P (Park) mode is automatically activated if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- ☐ D (Drive) or R (Reverse) mode is active;

- ☐ the vehicle speed is close to 0 km/h;
- ☐ the brake pedal is released;
- ☐ the driver's seat belt is not fastened;
- ☐ the driver's door is open.

### Reverse (R)

Select this mode only with the vehicle at a standstill.



### Neutral (N)



It corresponds to neutral for a manual transmission. The engine can be started with the N mode (neutral) selected.

Engage the N mode in the case of prolonged stops with engine running. Also engage the electric parking brake.

### Drive (D) - Automatic forward gear

Use this mode in normal driving conditions.

Passage from D to P (Park) or R (Reverse) modes must take place only after releasing the accelerator pedal, with vehicle at a standstill and brake pedal pressed.

This mode ensures automatic engagement of the most suitable gears for driving needs and maximum fuel economy in terms of consumption.

In this position, the transmission shifts the gears automatically, selecting the



most suitable for forward driving among those available as you go. In this way the vehicle's optimal driving characteristics are guaranteed in all the classic usage conditions.

### AutoStick - Manual (sequential) shifting mode

In the case of frequent shifting (e.g. during sporty driving, when the car is driven with a heavy load, on gradients, or with strong headwind), it is advisable to use the AutoStick (sequential shifting) mode to select and keep in a lower gear.

In these conditions, the use of a lower gear improves vehicle performance, preventing overheating.

It is possible to shift from D mode (Drive) to sequential mode regardless of vehicle speed.

#### Activation

Starting from D (Drive) mode, to activate the sequential drive mode, move the lever to the left (- and + indication of the trim). The gear engaged will be shown on the instrument panel display.

Gearshifting is made by moving the gear lever forwards, towards symbol - or backwards, towards symbol +.

### Steering wheel stalks

Manual shifting is possible using the paddles positioned behind the steering wheel fig. 137.

Pull the right shift paddle (+) towards the steering wheel and release it to shift up.

Do the same operation with the left paddle (-) to shift down.

To engage N (Neutral), pull both levers simultaneously.

To activate D (Drive) mode, from N (Neutral), P (Parking) and R (Reverse) position: push the brake pedal and the right lever (+).



137

0707650021EM

**WARNING** If only one manual shift is necessary, the letter D will remain on the display of the instrument panel with the engaged gear shown next to it.

#### Deactivation

To deactivate the sequential driving mode, bring the gear lever back in position D (Drive) ("automatic" drive mode).

### Warnings

❑ Do not downshift on slippery surfaces: the drive wheels might lose grip with following risk for the vehicle to slip. This could cause accidents or personal injuries.

❑ To select the correct gear for maximum deceleration (engine brake), just keep the gear lever pressed forwards (-): the transmission goes to an operating mode in which the vehicle can slow down easily.


❑ The vehicle will keep the gear selected by the driver until the safety conditions allow it. This means, for example, that the system will try to prevent the engine from switching off, automatically downshifting if the engine speed is too low.

### "LAUNCH MODE" FUNCTION



The "Launch Mode" function is used for racing starts.

Activating this function optimises gear shifts during acceleration from a standstill.

The instrument panel display shows the icon  illustrated in fig. 138, which may be one of two colours:

❑ **icon green:** function active;

❑ **icon grey:** function not active/not available.



ABC

The following conditions must be met in order to perform a "Launch Mode" start:

- ❑ engine oil temperature within correct parameters;
- ❑ no failures in engine or car's electronic systems;
- ❑ car at a standstill on a flat road surfaces with the wheels straight;
- ❑ electric parking brake not engaged.

There is a pause time of 45 seconds between activations.



### Activation

With the car stationary, proceed as follows to activate this function:

- ❑ check that the gear lever is in the D position;
- ❑ in the Alfa DNA™ Pro system, activate the "Race" driving mode;
- ❑ depress the brake pedal with your left foot and, simultaneously, fully depress the accelerator pedal with your right foot;

**132**

- ❑ release the brake pedal: in this way a more "lively" start is achieved.

When the brake pedal is released the car will start in its fastest mode (with shorter shifting times): the car will automatically shift gears to achieve the greatest possible acceleration once the correct engine speed for the gear shift is reached.

### Deactivation

To deactivate the function, simply interrupt the above sequence of operations or release the accelerator pedal.

### TRANSMISSION EMERGENCY FUNCTION

(where provided)

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition that might damage the transmission is detected, the "transmission emergency" function is activated.

In this condition, the transmission stays in 4<sup>th</sup> gear, regardless of the selected gear. The P (Park), R (Reverse) and N (Neutral) modes continue to work.

The symbol  might be shown on the instrument panel display.

In the event of a "transmission emergency" immediately contact

the nearest Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### Temporary failure

If the warning light turns on, the failure may be temporary, in which case, proceed as follows to restore correct transmission operation:

- ❑ stop the car;
  - ❑ engage P (Park) mode;
  - ❑ turn the ignition device to the STOP position;
  - ❑ please wait for about 10 seconds, then restart the engine;
  - ❑ shift into the desired gear range.
- If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

**WARNING** In the event of a temporary failure it is in any case recommended to contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

### GEAR ENGAGEMENT DISABLING SYSTEM WITHOUT BRAKE PEDAL PRESSED

This system prevents you from deactivating P (Park) mode if the brake pedal has not been previously depressed.

To bring the gear lever to a position other than P (Park), the ignition device must be in position AVV (engine on or off) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

You also need to press the brake pedal to shift from position N (Neutral) to position D (Drive) or R (Reverse) if the car is stationary.

### PARK ENGAGEMENT DISABLING WHEN ENGINE IS STOPPED

Only if strictly necessary (e.g. pushing the vehicle, conveyor vehicle washing systems) the automatic activation of P mode (Park) when stopping the engine can be disabled as described below:

- ❑ stop the car;
- ❑ engage N (neutral) mode;
- ❑ press the ignition button for at least 3 seconds.

Also remember to deactivate automatic engagement of the electric parking brake when the engine is stopped: this is done via the Connect system by selecting the following functions in succession from the main Menu: "Settings", "Driver Assistance" and "Automatic Parking Brake".

### GENERAL WARNINGS

Failure to comply with what is reported below may damage the transmission:

- ❑ select P mode (Park) only with the vehicle at a standstill;
- ❑ select R mode (Reverse), or pass from R to another mode only with the vehicle at a standstill and engine idling;

❑ do not change between P (Park), R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) modes with engine running at a speed above idling;

❑ before activating any transmission operating mode, fully depress the brake pedal.


**WARNING** The unexpected movement of the vehicle can injure the occupants or people nearby. Do not leave the vehicle with engine running; before getting out of the passenger compartment always engage the electric parking brake, select the P mode (Park), stop the engine.

With ignition device at STOP, the transmission is locked in position P (Park), to prevent any accidental movement of the car. On versions equipped with Keyless Start, do not leave the electronic key near the car (or in a place that can be accessed by children) and do not leave the ignition device activated.

A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the engine; it is dangerous to select a mode other than P (Park) or N (Neutral) at an engine speed higher than idling.

If the brake pedal is not fully depressed the vehicle could rapidly accelerate.

Only engage the gear with engine at idling, fully depressing the brake pedal; if the transmission temperature

exceeds the normal operating limits, the transmission control module may change the gear engagement order and reduce the drive torque; if the transmission overheats the instrument panel display shows the  symbol. In this case the transmission could operate incorrectly until it cools down. When using the car at extremely low external temperatures, the transmission operation may change depending on the engine and transmission temperature, as well as vehicle speed; activation of the torque converter clutch and of the 7<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> gear is inhibited until the transmission oil is correctly warmed up. Complete operation of the transmission will be enabled as soon as the fluid temperature reaches the predefined value.



#### WARNING

**100)** Never use position P (Park) instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the vehicle to avoid the accidental movement of the vehicle.

**101)** If the P (Park) position is not engaged, the car could move and injure people. Before leaving the car, make sure that the gear lever is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

**102)** Do not shift the gear lever to N (Neutral) and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of



*driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your car and causing accidents.*

**103)** While the Launch Mode function is being used, the ESC and ASR systems are deactivated. This means that car dynamic control is the sole responsibility of the driver. Therefore pay the utmost attention when using the Launch Mode. Take into account traffic and road surface conditions and during manoeuvres make sure there is enough room in the area concerned.



#### IMPORTANT

**22)** Before selecting P (Park) mode, bring the ignition device to position ON and press the brake pedal. Otherwise, the gear lever may get damaged.

**23)** Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.

## "Alfa DNA™ Pro" SYSTEM


### DESCRIPTION

This device allows different car response modes to be selected according to driving style and road conditions using the selector fig. 139 (on the central tunnel).



139

0430650086EM

- ☐ **d** = Dynamic (sports driving mode)
- ☐ **n** = Normal (mode for driving in normal conditions)
- ☐ **a** = Advanced Efficiency (ECO driving mode for maximum fuel savings)
- ☐ **RACE** = track race driving mode
- ☐  = adjusts the calibration of the suspensions

On some versions when the engine is stopped, the selector always returns to **n** (Normal) mode.

When RACE mode is active, the selector is illuminated in red.

The modes are characterised by different colours on the instrument panel display:

- ☐ **Dynamic:** red
- ☐ **Normal:** blue
- ☐ **Advanced Efficiency:** green
- ☐ **RACE:** yellow

The different driving modes are graphically different from the colour of the frames and the contents only on the "performance" screens.

### DRIVING MODES

#### "Dynamic" Mode Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "d", the displays light up in red fig. 140.



140

0503650180EM

ESC and ASR systems: intervention thresholds that ensure more enjoyable, sportier driving whilst guaranteeing the stability of the car.

Engine and gearbox/transmission:  
adoption of sports mapping.

WARNING In "Dynamic" mode, the sensitivity of the accelerator pedal increases considerably. Consequently, driving is less fluid and comfortable.

The "Performance" screen displays parameters related to car stability, the graphs illustrate the trend of the longitudinal/lateral accelerations (G-meter information), considering gravity acceleration as a reference unit.

Lateral acceleration peaks are displayed on the right fig. 141.



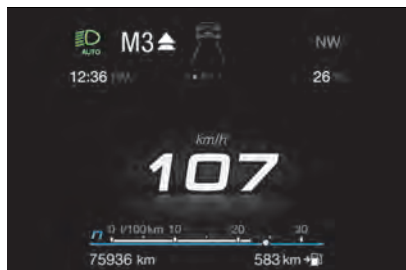
141 05036S0170EM

### Deactivation

To deactivate the Dynamic mode, move the selector to "n", Normal mode.

### "Normal" Mode Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "n", the displays light up in blue fig. 142.



142 05036S0179EM

Engine and gearbox/transmission:  
standard response.

The "Performance" page graphically reproduces some parameters closely linked to the efficiency of the driving style, with a view to limiting consumption fig. 143.



143 05036S0168EM

### Deactivation

To deactivate the Normal mode, move the selector to another mode ("d" or "a").

### "Advanced Efficiency" Mode Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "a", the displays light up in green fig. 144.



144 05036S0181EM

ESC and ASR systems: intervention thresholds aimed at ensuring maximum safety in low-grip driving conditions. It is advisable to select "Advanced Efficiency" mode in the presence of low-grip road surfaces.

Reduced engine performance.

ECO shifting strategy for the automatic transmission.

The "Performance" page graphically displays some parameters closely related to the car consumption fig. 145.





145

0503650173EM

### Deactivation

To deactivate the Advanced Efficiency mode, move the selector to "n", Normal mode.

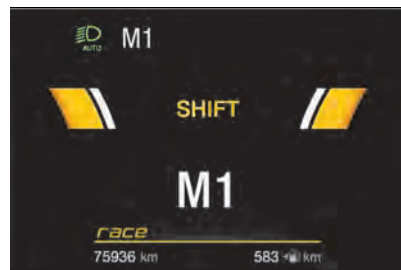
#### WARNINGS

- ❑ The selector will always be positioned in Normal "n" mode when the engine is started.
- ❑ When the engine is next started, the "Race" mode selected previously is not retained. The system will reactivate in "Dynamic" mode.

### "RACE" MODE

#### Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to position "Race", the displays light up in yellow fig. 146.



146

0503650177EM

Engine and gearbox/transmission: adoption of sports mapping.

WARNING This mode should be activated on race tracks.

WARNING In "Race" mode, the sensitivity of the accelerator pedal increases considerably. Consequently, driving is less fluid and comfortable.

The "Performance" screen displays parameters related to car stability, the graphs illustrate the trend of the longitudinal/lateral accelerations (G-meter information), considering gravity acceleration as a reference unit.

The screen displays the lateral and longitudinal acceleration peaks fig. 147.



147

0503650014EM

### Deactivation

To turn off the Race mode, move the selector to the "Race" position again and the system will be set to "d" mode.

### ALFA SDC SUSPENSION (Synaptic Dynamic Control)

The electronic suspensions control system of the car is the result of a sophisticated elaboration of the various board sensors, aimed at optimising the performance of the car.

The system continuously monitors the damping of the suspensions through the actuator installed on each shock absorber. This way, the calibration of the shock absorbers can be adjusted to the conditions of the road surface and to the dynamic conditions of the vehicle, improving its comfort and road holding.

Also while the car is on the move, the driver can choose (only in "d" or "Race" mode), between two types of

suspension setting: a more sporty or a more comfortable one.

By pressing the button fig. 148, the system prepares to work with a shock absorber calibration which favours driving comfort.



148

04026S0957EM

## START&STOP EVO

The Start&Stop Evo system automatically stops the engine each time the car is stationary and starts it again when the driver wants to start off again.

In this way, the car efficiency is increased, by reducing consumption, emission of harmful gases and noise pollution.

**WARNING** When the Start&Stop Evo system stops the engine, the power steering is also disabled.

## OPERATING MODE

### Stopping the engine

With car at a standstill and brake pedal pressed, the engine switches off if the gear lever is in a position other than R.

The system does not operate when the gear lever is in R, for making parking manoeuvres easier.

In the event of stops uphill, engine switching off is disabled to make the "Hill Start Assist" function available (works only with running engine).

**NOTE** Automatic stopping of the engine is not enabled until the car has exceeded a speed of about 6.2 mph (10 km/h).

After an automatic restart, to stop the engine you only need to move the vehicle (exceed a speed of 0.3 mph / 0.5 km/h).

Engine stopping is signalled by the (A) symbol lighting up on the instrument panel display.

### Restarting the engine

To restart the engine, release the brake pedal or, for versions/markets where provided, turn the steering wheel slightly.

With brake pedal pressed, if the gear lever is in automatic D (Drive) mode, the engine can be restarted by moving the lever to R (Reverse) or "AutoStick".

If the gear lever is in "AutoStick" mode, the engine can be restarted by moving the lever to + or -.

## SYSTEM MANUAL ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

To manually activate/deactivate the system, press the button inserted in the control panel on the left of the steering wheel, fig. 149.



149

07126S0005EM

### System activation

The system activation is signalled by the symbol (A) lighting up on the instrument panel. In this condition, the LED on the fig. 149 button is off.

### System deactivation

A message will appear on the instrument panel display when the system is deactivated. In this condition, the LED on the button fig. 149 is off.

**WARNING** Each time the engine is started, the system is activated regardless of where was when it was previously switched off.



ABC



## MISSED ENGINE STOPPING CONDITIONS



24)

When the system is active, for a higher comfort and safety, and to reduce emissions, the engine does not stop in some conditions, such as:

- ❑ engine still cold;
- ❑ especially cold outside temperature;
- ❑ battery not sufficiently charged;
- ❑ driver's door not shut;
- ❑ driver's seat belt not fastened;
- ❑ reverse gear engaged (e.g. for parking manoeuvres);
- ❑ with the automatic climate control active, if an adequate level of thermal comfort has not been reached or with MAX-DEF function active;
- ❑ during the first period of use, to initialise the system;
- ❑ a half turn of the steering wheel or to the right or left with respect to the wheels in a straight position.

## ENGINE RESTARTING CONDITIONS

Due to comfort, emission control and safety reasons, the engine can restart automatically without any action by the driver, under special conditions, such as:

- ❑ battery not sufficiently charged;
- ❑ reduced braking system vacuum (e.g. if the brake pedal is pressed repeatedly);

- ❑ car moving (e.g. when driving on roads with a gradient);
- ❑ engine stopping by the Start&Stop Evo system for more than about 3 minutes;
- ❑ with the automatic climate control system activated, for adjusting the thermal comfort level or after MAX-DEF function activation.

## SAFETY FUNCTIONS

When the engine is stopped through the Start&Stop Evo system, if the driver releases their seat belt, opens the driver's or passenger's door or releases the engine bonnet from inside the car, the engine can be restarted only by using the ignition device.

This condition is indicated to the driver both through a buzzer and a message on the instrument panel display.

## ENERGY SAVING FUNCTION

If, following the automatic engine restarting, the driver does not carry out any action for more than 3 minutes, the Start&Stop Evo system stops the engine definitely, to prevent fuel consumption.

In these cases, the engine can only be restarted using the ignition device.

NOTE In any case, it is possible to keep the engine running by deactivating the system.

## IRREGULAR OPERATION

In the event of malfunction, the Start&Stop Evo system is deactivated. For failure indications, see the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter.

## CAR INACTIVITY

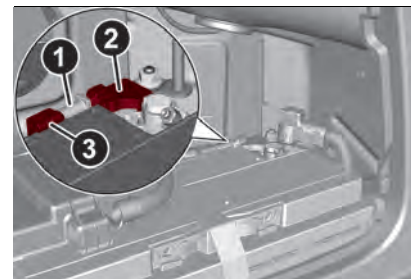


104)

In the event of vehicle inactivity (or if the battery is replaced), special attention must be paid to the disconnection of the battery power supply.

Extract the connector (3) fig. 150 of the socket (1) to disconnect the sensor (2) (battery monitoring) installed on the negative terminal of the battery itself.

This sensor should never be disconnected from the pole except if the battery is replaced.



150

0712650002EM

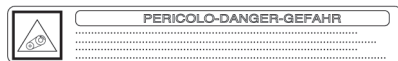
WARNING After setting the ignition device to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least



1 minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver side door is closed.

**Danger: risk of engine starting with bonnet open**

The label fig. 151 is applied onto the front end of the bonnet.



151

0712650003EM



**104)** When replacing the battery, always contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership. Replace the battery with a new one of the same EFB (Enhanced Flooded Battery) type and specifications.



**IMPORTANT**

**24)** If climate comfort is to be favoured, the Start&Stop system can be deactivated, for a continuous operation of the climate control system.

## SPEED LIMITER

This device allows the speed of the car to be limited to values which can be set by the driver.

The maximum speed can be set both with car stationary and in motion. The minimum speed that can be set is 20 mph (30 km/h).

When the device is active, the car speed depends on the pressure at the accelerator pedal, until the programmed speed limit is reached (see "Speed limit programming" paragraph).

### ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

The device can be activated/deactivated using the "Driver Assistance" Menu of the Connect system.

### Activating the device

The activation of the device is signalled by the displaying of the green symbol along with the last speed set fig. 152. The Speed Limiter function can remain active concurrently with the Cruise Control system. If a speed limit below the one indicated in the Cruise Control is

selected, the Cruise Control speed will be lowered to that of the Speed Limiter. This function remains available in RACE mode.



### SPEED LIMIT PROGRAMMING

The speed limit can be programmed on the Connect system.

To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Safety" and "Speed Limiter - Set Speed".

By turning the Rotary Pad, the speed increases by 5 mph (5 km/h), on rotation, from a minimum of 20 mph (30 km/h) to a maximum of 110 mph (180 km/h).

### EXCEEDING THE PROGRAMMED SPEED

By fully depressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed speed can be exceeded even with the device active (e.g. in the event of overtaking).



ABC

The device is disabled until the speed drops below the set limit, after which it reactivates automatically.

### PROGRAMMED SPEED ICON FLASHING

The programmed speed flashes in the following cases:

- ❑ when the accelerator pedal has been fully depressed and the car has exceeded the programmed speed;
- ❑ activating the system after setting a limit below the effective speed of the car;
- ❑ in the event of sharp acceleration.

### DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

The device can be activated/deactivated from the Connect system.

#### *Deactivating the device*

To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Safety", "Speed Limiter" and "Off".


### Automatic off of the device

The device deactivates automatically in the event of fault in the system. In this case, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### Temporary signal loss

When the device loses the signal, the white symbol without the speed indication lights up on the display.

### System failure


The amber symbol  lights up on the display in case of system failure.

### CRUISE CONTROL

This is an electronically controlled driving assistance device that allows the desired car speed to be maintained, without having to press the accelerator pedal. This device can be used at a speed above 20 mph (30 km/h) on long stretches of dry, straight roads with few variations (e.g. motorways).

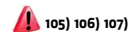
It is therefore not recommended to use this device on extra-urban roads with traffic. Do not use the device in town.

The Cruise Control buttons are located on the left side of the steering wheel.


To ensure correct operation, the Cruise Control is designed to deactivate if more than one function is operated simultaneously. In this case the system can be reactivated by pressing the  / **CANC** button and setting the desired speed.

Travelling downhill, the system could brake the car to keep the set speed unvaried.

### ACTIVATING THE DEVICE



To activate the device press button fig. 153.

The white symbol  on the instrument panel display fig. 154 switches on to signal that the device is on.

The Cruise Control function can remain active concurrently with the Speed Limiter device. If a speed limit below the one indicated in the Cruise Control is selected, the Cruise Control speed will be lowered to that of the Speed Limiter.



153

0714650030EM



154

0503650200EM

The device cannot be engaged in first or reverse gear: it is recommended to engage it in 3rd gear or higher.

**WARNING** It is dangerous to leave the device on when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to unexpected excessive speed.

## SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

Proceed as follows:

- operate the device (see the previous instructions);
- when the car has reached the desired speed, raise/lower the SET lever fig. 155 and release it to activate the device. When the accelerator is released, the car will maintain the selected speed automatically.

If needed (when overtaking for instance), you can accelerate simply by pressing the accelerator; when you release the pedal, the car goes back to the speed stored previously.

When travelling downhill with the device active, the car speed may slightly exceed the stored one.

**WARNING** Before raising/lowering the SET lever, the car must be travelling at a constant speed on a flat surface.



155

0714650031EM

## INCREASING / DECREASING SPEED

### Increasing speed

Once the Cruise Control has been activated, the speed can be increased by lifting the SET lever.

Holding the lever raised/lowered, the set speed will increase until the lever is released, then the new speed will be stored.

Each single movement of the SET lever will make a fine adjustment to the set speed.

### Decreasing speed

When the device is active, lower the SET lever to reduce the speed.

Holding the lever raised/lowered, the set speed will decrease until the lever is released, then the new speed will be stored.

Each single movement of the SET lever will make a fine adjustment to the set speed.

**WARNING** Moving the SET lever adjusts the speed according to the selected unit of measurement ("metric" or "imperial") set on the Connect system (see dedicated supplement).

## Accelerating when overtaking

Depress the accelerator pedal: when this is released the car will gradually go back to the stored speed.

## Use of the device on hilly routes

The device can autonomously shift down to maintain the set speed when driving on hilly routes.

On steep gradients, the loss or gain in speed may be considerable and it is therefore preferable to deactivate the device.

**WARNING** The device keeps the speed stored even uphill and downhill. A slight variation in the speed on slight rises is completely normal.

## RECALLING THE SPEED

With the transmission is operating in D mode (Drive - automatic), use the RES fig. 156 lever to recall the previously set speed.

With the transmission in "Autostick" (sequential) mode, before recalling the previously set speed you should accelerate to get close to it, then press and release the RES button.



ABC



156

0714650032EM

### DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

Lightly pressing the brake pedal deactivates the Cruise Control without deleting the stored speed.

The Cruise Control may be deactivated also by applying the electric parking brake or when the braking system is operated (e.g. operation of the ESC system).

The stored speed is deleted in the following cases:

- ☐ pressing the system on/off button or stopping the engine;
- ☐ if there is a malfunction in the Cruise Control.

### DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

The Cruise Control is deactivated by pressing the system on/off button or by putting the ignition device in the STOP position.



### WARNING

**105)** While driving with the device active, never move the gear lever to neutral.

**106)** In case of a malfunction or failure of the device, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**107)** The Cruise Control can be dangerous if the system cannot keep a constant speed. In specific conditions speed may be excessive, resulting in the risk of losing control of the car and causing accidents. Do not use the device in heavy traffic or on winding, icy, snowy or slippery roads.

## PARK SENSORS SYSTEM



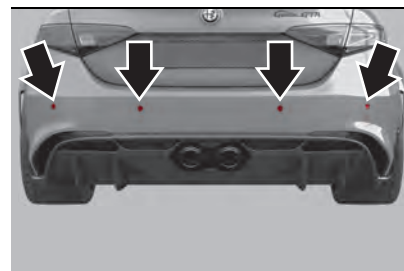
108)



25) 26) 27)

### SENSORS

The parking sensors, located in the rear bumper fig. 157, detect the presence of any obstacles and warn the driver through an acoustic warning and, where provided, visual indications on the instrument panel display.



157

0717650015EM

### Activating / deactivating the sensors

To turn off the sensors, press the button fig. 158

The LED in the button will light up or not when the system switches from on to off (and vice versa);

- ☐ **LED off:** sensors on;
- ☐ **LED on continuously:** sensors off.

If the button is pressed with a system failure, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays on constantly.

The Park Sensors system can also be activated/deactivated in the "Driver Assistance" menu of the Connect system.

When the ignition device is set to ON the Park Sensors system keeps the last state when the engine was stopped (activated or deactivated) in its memory.



158

0717650016EM

### System activation/deactivation

When reverse gear is engaged, the system (when active) activates the rear sensors.

Engaging a different gear deactivates the sensors.

**WARNING** In particular operating conditions the system could start detecting the obstacle only after the car has moved slightly (a few centimetres).

### Acoustic warning

In the presence of an obstacle behind the car, an acoustic warning with variable frequency is emitted:

- **it increases** as the distance between the car and the obstacle decreases;
- **it becomes continuous** when the distance between the car and the obstacle is less than 30 cm and stops if the distance from the obstacle increases;

□ **it remains constant** if the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is unchanged.

If the sensors detect several obstacles, the acoustic signal concerning the closest obstacle is emitted, or an intermittent signal if the obstacles are at the same distance.

When the system emits an acoustic signal, the volume of the Connect system, if activated, is automatically lowered.

### Warnings on the display

The Park Sensors system signals are shown along with an acoustic indication only if the relative function was enabled on the Connect system.

To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Driver Assistance", "Parking sensors", "Mode" and "Sound and Display".

The system indicates the presence of an obstacle by displaying a single arc in one of the possible areas, in accordance with the distance of the object and the position in relation to the car.

If the obstacle is detected in the rear central area, a single arc will be displayed as the obstacle approaches, first constant, then flashing, in addition to an acoustic signal.

If the obstacle is detected in the rear left and/or right area, a single flashing arc will be shown in the corresponding area on the display and the system will emit an acoustic signal, either at frequent intervals or constantly.

If several obstacles are detected simultaneously in the rear area, the display will show all of them, regardless of the area in which they were detected.

In general, the car is closer to the obstacle when a single or several flashing arcs are shown on the display and the acoustic warning becomes continuous. The colour on the display depends on the distance from and position of the obstacle.

It is possible to exit from the display screen by pressing the Rotary Pad. In any case: the acoustic warning will remain active.

### Fault indication

Parking sensor faults, if any, will be indicated by a message on the display on the instrument panel (see description in the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter).

### Messages on the display

In case of system failure, a dedicated message appears on the instrument panel for about 5 seconds.



ABC

- ❑ **Clean sensors:** if the display shows messages requiring the front sensor cleaning, make sure that the outer surface and the underside of the bumper is free of dirt (e.g. snow, mud, ice, etc.). After performing this check, place the ignition device in STOP position, then turn it to the ON position and check whether the messages are no longer displayed. If messages are still displayed, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.
- ❑ **Sound system unavailable:** if the display shows the message that the audio system is not available, it means that the acoustic warning will be emitted by the instrument panel.

### General warnings

Some conditions may influence the performance of the parking system:

- ❑ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor;
- ❑ the sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle ("echo interference") due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the car, in rain (strong wind), hail;
- ❑ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems

of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle;

- ❑ parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the vehicle or carrying out specific tuning operations that require the vehicle to be lowered;
- ❑ the presence of adhesives on the sensors. Therefore, take care not to place stickers on the sensors.



### WARNING

**108)** *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*



### IMPORTANT

**25)** *For correct operation of the system, sensors must always be clean from mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch*

*or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors must be washed using clean water, with the addition of vehicle shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.*

**26)** *Have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out only by a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.*

**27)** *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

REAR BACK-UP CAMERA /  
DYNAMIC GRIDLINES

DESCRIPTION

The Rear Back-up Camera is located on the boot, near the opening button, fig. 159.



109)



28)



159

0718650001EM

Camera activation/deactivation

The function can be activated/deactivated in the "Driver Assistance" Menu of the Connect system.

Activating the device

After activating the camera, it will be possible to select one of the following options:

- ☐ "Activate"
- ☐ "Cam Delay"

☐ "Camera Guidelines"

Select "Activate" to activate the camera view on the Connect system display.

Whenever reverse gear is engaged, the Connect system display, fig. 160, will show the area around the car, as seen by the Rear View Camera.



160

0718650060EM

NOTE The images are shown on the display together with a warning message.

By activating the "Cam Delay" function, the display could continue to show the image transmitted by the camera for a few more seconds, even if the reverse gear is disengaged, afterwards the display will show again the previously active screen.

SYMBOLS AND MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

Indications on the display

Activating the "Camera Guidelines" shows the guidelines on the display. If activated, the grid is positioned on

the image to highlight the width of the car and the expected reversing path in accordance with the steering wheel position.

A superimposed central broken line indicates the centre of the car to facilitate parking manoeuvres. The various coloured areas indicate the distance from the rear of the car.

The table below shows the approximate distances for each area fig. 160:

| Area   | Distance from the rear of the vehicle |
|--------|---------------------------------------|
| Red    | 0 – 1 ft (0 – 30 cm)                  |
| Yellow | 1 – 3.3 ft (30 cm – 1 m)              |
| Green  | 3.3 ft (1 m) or more                  |

Messages on the display

If the boot is open, the camera will not detect any obstacle in the car rear part. The instrument panel display will show a dedicated warning message.

In this case, close the boot (see the description in the "Tailgate" paragraph in the "Knowing your car" chapter).

Warnings

In some circumstances, such as with ice, snow or mud on the surface of the camera, the camera sensitivity may be reduced.



ABC



If the boot is to be re-painted following to repairs, make sure the paint does not get in contact with the camera.

When parking, take the utmost care over obstacles that may be above or under the operating range of the camera.



### WARNING

**109)** *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The camera is an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow his/her attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds. Always keep a slow speed, so as to promptly brake in the case of obstacles.*



### IMPORTANT

**28)** *It is vital, for correct operation, that the camera is always kept clean and free from any mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the camera while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of vehicle shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more*

*than 10 cm away from the sensors. Also, do not apply stickers to the camera.*

## REFUELLING THE VEHICLE

Before refuelling, check you are using the correct type of fuel.

Furthermore, turn off the engine before refuelling.

Only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane number (R.O.N.) not less than 95, containing max. 10% Ethanol (E10), in compliance with European specification EN228.

For use on the track, to obtain the best performance, only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane number not less than 98, containing max. 5% Ethanol (E5), in compliance with the European specification EN228.

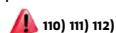
Do not use petrol containing methanol or ethanol E85. Using these mixtures may cause misfiring and driving issues, as well as damage vital components of the supply system.

**WARNING** The car's engine has been designed to comply with all emission limits while ensuring minimal consumption and maximum performance, using premium-quality unleaded petrol with an octane number (R.O.N.) of 98 or higher. Fuels containing

ethanol and methanol should not be used when driving the car on a race track.

**WARNING** Never introduce leaded petrol to the tank, even in small amounts in an emergency, as this would damage the catalytic converter beyond repair.

**WARNING** An inefficient catalytic converter leads to harmful exhaust emissions, thus contributing to air pollution.



110) 111) 112)

## REFUELLING CAPACITY

To ensure that you fill the tank completely, top up twice after the first click of the fuel supply gun.

Further top-ups could cause faults in the fuel feeding system.

## REFUELING PROCEDURE

The fuel flap is unlocked when the central door locking system is released, while it is automatically locked when the central locking system is applied.

### Opening the flap

To refuel proceed as follows:

- open flap (1) fig. 162 by pressing in the points shown by the arrow fig. 161;
- remove the closing cap (2) fig. 162;
- put the cap back in position;
- insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel inlet (3) fig. 162 and refuel the vehicle;

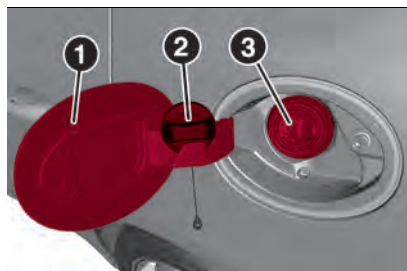


- ❑ after refuelling, before removing the dispenser, wait for at least 10 seconds in order for the fuel to flow inside the tank;
- ❑ then remove the dispenser from the filler, close the cap and then close the flap.



161

07206S0015EM



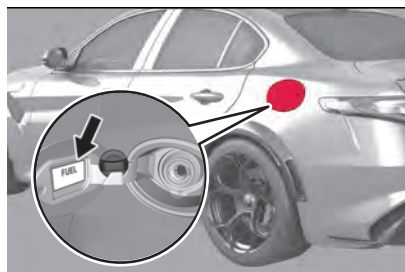
162

07206S0041EM

The refuelling procedure described previously is illustrated on the label applied inside the fuel flap.

The label also has the fuel type (UNLEADED FUEL = petrol) and the

symbol that certifies compliance with the EN228 standards (petrol) fig. 163.



163

07206S0032EM

### Fuels - identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN16942

The symbols, shown below, make it easier to recognise the correct fuel type to use with your car.

Before refuelling, check the symbols (where provided) inside the fuel filler flap and compare them with the symbols shown on the fuel pump (where provided).

### Symbols for petrol powered cars



**E5:** unleaded petrol containing up to 2.7% (m/m) of oxygen and up to 5.0% ethanol (V/V) compliant with

EN228 specifications. Unleaded petrol containing up to 2.7% (m/m) of oxygen and up to 5.0% of ethanol (V/V) compliant with EN228 specifications.

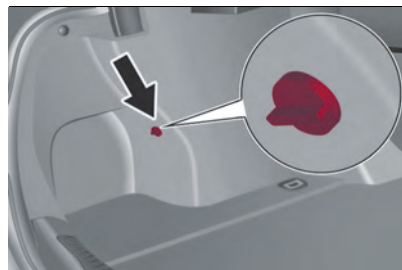
**E10:** unleaded petrol containing up to 3.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 10.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with the EN228 specification.

### EMERGENCY FUEL FLAP OPENING

In the event of an emergency the fuel flap can be opened by operating from inside the luggage compartment.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ open the boot and reach the emergency opening cable placed on the side of the fuel filler fig. 164;
- ❑ pull the cord to unlock the fuel flap;
- ❑ open the fuel flap by pressing on it (see the previous instructions).



164

07206S0006EM

**WARNING** If the filler compartment is washed with a high-pressure jet, keep it at a distance of at least 20 cm.



ABC

**WARNING**

**110)** Do not apply any object/cap to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.

**111)** Do not approach naked flames or lit cigarettes to the fuel tank filler: fire risk. Keep your face away from the fuel filler to prevent breathing in harmful vapours.

**112)** Do not use a mobile phone near the refuelling pump: risk of fire.

**DRIVING TIPS****SAVING FUEL**

Below are some suggestions which may help you save fuel and thus lower the amount of harmful emissions released into the atmosphere.

**Car maintenance**

Checks and operations should be carried out in accordance with the "Service Schedule" (see the "Maintenance and care" chapter).

**Tyres**

Check the tyre pressures at least once every four weeks: if the pressure is too low, consumption levels increase as resistance to rolling is higher.

**Unnecessary loads**

Do not travel with an overloaded boot. The weight of the vehicle and its arrangement greatly affect fuel consumption and stability.

**Electric devices**

Use electrical devices only for the amount of time needed. The heated rear window (where provided), additional headlights, screen wipers and heater fan require a considerable amount of energy; increasing the current uptake increases fuel consumption (by up to +25% in an urban cycle).

**Climate control system**

Using the climate control system will increase consumption: use standard ventilation when the temperature outside permits.

**Devices for aerodynamic control**

The use of non-certified devices for aerodynamic control may adversely affect air drag and consumption levels.

**DRIVING STYLE****Start**

Do not warm up the engine at low or high revs when the car is stationary; this causes the engine to warm up more slowly, thereby increasing fuel consumption and emissions. It is therefore advisable to move off immediately, slowly, avoiding high

speeds: in this way the engine will warm up more quickly.

**Unnecessary actions**

Avoid accelerating when stopped at traffic lights or before switching off the engine. This is absolutely pointless and increases fuel consumption and pollution.

**Gear selection**

Use a high gear when traffic and road conditions allow it. Using a low gear for faster acceleration will increase fuel consumption. In the same way, improper use of a high gear increases consumption, emissions and engine wear.

**Top speed**

Fuel consumption considerably increases as speed increases. Maintain a constant speed, avoiding unnecessary braking and acceleration, which cost in terms of both fuel consumption and emissions.

**Acceleration**

Accelerating violently severely affects consumption and emissions: acceleration should be gradual and should not exceed the maximum torque.

**CONDITIONS OF USE****Cold starting**

Short journeys and frequent cold starts do not allow the engine to reach optimum operating temperature. Consequently, both consumption (from +15 to +30%

on the urban cycle) and emissions will increase.

### **Traffic and road conditions**

High fuel consumption is caused by heavy traffic, for instance when travelling in a queue with frequent use of low gears or in cities with many traffic lights. Winding mountain roads and rough road surfaces also adversely affect consumption.

### **Stops in traffic**

During prolonged hold-ups (e.g. level crossings) switch off the engine.

### **TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS**

#### **(GTA and GTAm versions)**

**WARNING** It is extremely dangerous to leave children in a parked car when the temperature outside is very high. The heat inside the passenger compartment may have serious, or even fatal, consequences.

**WARNING** Never travel in the internal load compartment. In the event of an accident, anyone inside the luggage compartment would be at greater risk of serious or even fatal injury.

**WARNING** Ensure that all the occupants of the car wear their seat belts correctly and that any children are positioned correctly on the dedicated child restraint systems.

### **TRANSPORTING ANIMALS**

Deployment of the airbags may be dangerous for an animal on the front seat (GTA and GTAm versions).

For GTA versions, it is therefore advisable to arrange animals on the rear seat inside dedicated cages restrained by the car's seat belts.

Bear in mind also that, in the event of a sudden braking or an accident, an inadequately restrained animal may be projected within the passenger compartment, risking injury to the animal itself and the other occupants of the car.

### **EXHAUST GAS**

Exhaust emissions are very dangerous, and may be lethal.

They contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled.

To avoid inhaling carbon monoxide, take the following measures:

- ❑ do not keep the engine running in closed spaces;
- ❑ if, for some reason (e.g. transporting bulky loads), it is necessary to drive with the boot open, close all the windows and run the climate control fan at maximum speed. **DO NOT** activate air recirculation mode;
- ❑ should it be necessary to stay on board the stationary car with engine running, adjust the ventilation/heating

system and operate the fan in such a way that outside air enter the passenger compartment. Activate the maximum fan speed.

Adequate maintenance of the exhaust system represents the best protection against leaks of carbon monoxide into the passenger compartment.

Should an unusual noise from the exhaust system or the presence of exhaust gas in the passenger compartment be identified, or if the underbody or rear part of the car is damaged, have the entire exhaust system and adjoining bodywork areas checked to identify any components which are broken, damaged, worn or have moved from their correct fitting position. For these operations, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Open welding or loose connections may permit exhaust gas to enter the passenger compartment.

Check the exhaust system each time the car is raised for lubrication or oil change operations. Replace the components where necessary. For these operations, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### **PERFORMANCE**

The car is equipped with an engine capable of delivering exceptionally fast acceleration and speed:



- ❑ Maximum power: 540 HP at 6500 rpm
- ❑ Maximum torque: 61 kgm at 2500 rpm
- ❑ Top speed: 187.5 mph (300 km/h)

For safe driving, it is essential, particularly during the first days of use, to get to know the car by driving carefully and gradually discovering its performance.

The car's best performances are only guaranteed if a specific fuel is used (for further information see "Refuelling the car" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).

## BRAKES



In order to guarantee the maximum braking capacity for the first use, Alfa Romeo performs a "run-in" procedure for discs and pads directly at the factory.

The use of carbon-ceramic material brake discs guarantees braking features (better deceleration/pedal load ratio, braking distances, fading resistance) proportional to the dynamic features of the car in addition to considerably decreasing the unsprung component weight.

The materials used and the structural features of the system could generate anomalous noises which have absolutely no adverse effect on correct operation and reliability of the braking system.

Greater pressure may need to be applied to the brake pedal the first time to keep the same braking capacity in presence of condensation or salt on the braking surfaces, for example after washing or if the car is not used for a long time.

**WARNING** Given the high technological level of this system, any servicing on it must be performed by a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership with the exclusive skills needed for the repair operations.

**WARNING** In case of intensive, high-performance use of the car, have the condition of the carbon-ceramic material braking system inspected at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership, as shown on the Service Schedule.

## Overheating of the brakes

The braking system components may overheat when driving on mountain roads with steep gradients or during sporty use of the car. When this happens, there may be noise/vibrations while braking.

When you reach the destination, do not stop the engine immediately, but leave it idling for a few minutes to let the braking system components cool down and to lubricate the engine parts properly.

To make the car safe when it is parked, apply the safety provisions of the Highway Code before leaving the car:

- ❑ engage P (Park) mode;
- ❑ position the wheels at full lock;
- ❑ engage the electric parking brake;
- ❑ when parked on a steep slope, place chocks or stones behind the wheels.

## DRIVING ON RACE TRACKS

Before driving on a track using a racing style, it is necessary to:

- ❑ attend a race track driving course;
- ❑ check the liquid levels in the engine compartment. For more information, see the "Checking levels" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" chapter;
- ❑ have the car inspected at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Remember that the car was not designed to be driven exclusive on the race track and that this use increases stress and component wear.

## Preheating the carbon ceramic breaks

The brake discs must be warmed up to make them fully efficient. You are advised to perform the following procedure:

- ❑ brake nine times from 80 mph (130 km/h) to 20 mph (30 km/h) with deceleration equal to 0.7 g (the longitudinal acceleration value is shown on the instrument panel display by setting RACE mode and selecting the "Performance" page) with 20 second intervals between brake applications;

keep the car at a speed comprised between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 60 mph (100 km/h) and do not brake for 240 seconds to allow the brakes to cool down;

❑ then brake three times from 125 mph (200 km/h) to 20 mph (30 km/h) with deceleration equal to 1.1 g (ABS operation) with 30 second intervals between brake applications; keep the car at a speed comprised between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 60 mph (100 km/h) and do not brake for 300 seconds to allow the brakes to cool down.

❑ always check whether the brake pads and discs are worn before each track session (a dedicated message appears on the instrument panel/Connect system if the brake discs and pads are work and need replacement) and inspect the brake pipes for damage whenever the brake pads are changed;

❑ in case of track driving, the brake fluid must be changed more often than stated in the Service Schedule. The brake fluid must also have been changed within the previous 12 months;

❑ if the car is used for track driving often, you are advised to have the carbon ceramic disc brakes (CCB) inspected by a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.



## WARNING

**113)** After the car has been stopped for a long time in a very cold place (temperature below 0 °C), for the first five brakes, the carbon-ceramic braking system efficiency is not optimal, so you may need slightly more pressure on the brake pedal.

## TOWING TRAILERS

The car is not type-approved for towing.



ABC

*Blank page*



Have a flat tyre or a burnt-out bulb?  
At times, a problem such as these may interfere with your driving experience. The pages on emergencies can help you to deal with critical situations independently and calmly. In an emergency, we recommend that you call the phone number found in the Warranty Booklet. You can also use the universal, national or international freephone number to find your nearest Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

## IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS .....                     | 154 |
| SOS CALL AND ASSIST CALL .....                  | 154 |
| REPLACING A BULB .....                          | 157 |
| FUSES .....                                     | 162 |
| CHANGING A WHEEL .....                          | 168 |
| TYRE REPAIR KIT .....                           | 168 |
| JUMP STARTING .....                             | 171 |
| FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM .....                       | 173 |
| EMERGENCY REFUELLING .....                      | 173 |
| ENGINE OVERHEATING .....                        | 173 |
| AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION GEAR LEVER RELEASE ..... | 174 |
| TOWING A BROKEN-DOWN CAR .....                  | 174 |
| TOWING THE CAR .....                            | 175 |



## HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS

### CONTROL



29)

Press hazard lights button fig. 165 to switch the lights on/off.

When the hazard lights are on, the warning lights  and  flash.

When you need to move away from the vehicle to look for help, the hazard warning lights will continue flashing even if the ignition device is in the STOP position.





165

0801650001EM

**WARNING** The use of hazard warning lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are driving in: comply with legal requirements.

### Emergency braking

In the event of emergency braking, the hazard lights are switched on and the warning lights  and  appear on the instrument panel, depending on the

mode selected by the "Alfa DNA™ Pro" selector.

When the "Alfa DNA™ Pro" selector is in position "n" or "a", the activation threshold of the hazard warning lights is higher, while in position "d" the sensitivity of the activation is lower than that in the "n" and "a" modes.

With the "Alfa DNA™ Pro" selector in the "RACE" position, the hazard warning lights do not activate.

The lights switch off automatically when emergency braking ceases. For further details about the emergency braking, see the "Active safety systems" paragraph in the "Safety" chapter.



### IMPORTANT

**29)** A prolonged use of the hazard warning lights may discharge the battery.

## SOS CALL AND ASSIST CALL

(for versions/markets where provided)

The car is equipped with on-board assistance functions designed to provide support in the event of accident and/or emergency (SOS) or malfunctions of the vehicle (roadside assistance - ASSIST) managed by means of Alfa Connect Box.

The SOS function is activated:

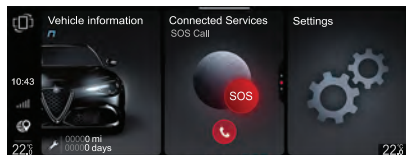
- ☐ automatically in the event of a major collision recorded by the device aboard the vehicle;
- ☐ manually, by pressing the SOS button located on the ceiling light fig. 166 or by means of the appropriate menu fig. 167 on the Connect system (for versions/markets, where provided).



166

0413650073EM





167

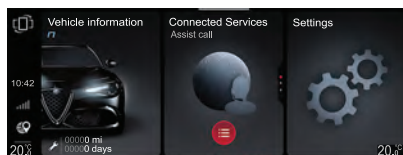
12126S2098EM

**WARNING If the SOS emergency service is activated, the call will be automatically routed to a private Call Centre. We hereby specify that, whenever the SOS call is referred to the text, the SOS call is to be considered managed by private service providers. This SOS call service is not the e-call service. .**

The SOS service is valid for 5 years from delivery of the vehicle; in any case, it is advisable to consult the Connectivity section of the official Alfa Romeo website for updates on the terms of service.

The ASSIST function is activated:

- ☐ automatically (for versions/markets, where provided) following malfunctions of the braking system, fuel system, engine, etc.
- ☐ manually by selecting the appropriate menu fig. 168 on the Connect system (for versions/markets where provided).



168

12126S2099EM

The SOS and ASSIST functions are active with:

- ☐ ignition device is at ON;
- ☐ ignition device in STOP position and Connect system display on.


After the SOS and ASSIST functions (for versions/markets, where provided) have been activated automatically or manually, pressing the corresponding button will send the position data to the operational centre and make a voice call to an operator.

**NOTE** If the SOS or Assist functions do not work, the fault in the system will be indicated on the display. Go as soon as possible to an authorised workshop to have the function repaired.

**NOTE** The correct operation of the SOS and ASSIST services will be guaranteed only by a good network coverage.

**WARNING** The SOS Call and ASSIST Call functions may not be available for the first minute after the car is started.

**Privacy:** GPS location is always active, for both SOS and Assist calls. Deactivating it via the "Settings" menu of the Connect system will make some of the other services unavailable (see the "Settings" chapter of the Connect system for more details).

**WARNING** The  icon is shown at the bottom left of the Connect system display when the geolocation function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the Connect system "Settings" chapter to deactivate the function.

### MANUAL SOS CALL

In the event of need, hold the SOS button on the front ceiling light fig. 166 pressed for 2 seconds or press the button fig. 167 on the Connect display (for versions/markets where provided).

The SOS button located on the ceiling light will light up after connecting to an SOS operator and will turn off when the connection is ended.



ABC

NOTE If the SOS call button is pressed by mistake, it is possible to press it again within 10 seconds to cancel the operation or press the cancel button on the Connect system display.

Once the connection has been established, the following data will be automatically transmitted to the Operations Centre, as authorised by the customer:

- ❑ indication that the occupant has made an SOS call;
- ❑ the brand of the car;
- ❑ the most recent known GPS coordinates of the car.

If you are able to speak to the operator, do so through the car audio to provide additional information about the request for help.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects due to insufficient coverage, the SOS service will try to call the operational centre again for 5 minutes.

If the operational centre needs to contact the car again, the system can receive an incoming call, which will be accepted automatically.

**WARNING Once the service has expired, you will not be put in contact with an operational centre and the system will alert you that the service is not available.**

WARNING Any malfunctions detected by the SOS calling system will be notified:

- ❑ during the start-up phase;
- ❑ when the malfunction is detected;

by displaying a respective message on the Connect system display. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

WARNING In the event of danger (fire, visible smoke or hazardous road conditions or dangerous positions), do not wait for voice contact with the SOS service operator, but exit from the car immediately and go to a safe place, if in a condition to do so.

WARNING Do not place network antennas, CB radios or aftermarket electrical equipment to avoid interference. Such interference could prevent the system from making the emergency call.

WARNING Ignoring malfunction warnings displayed by the Connect system for a long time could lead to being unable to make an SOS call when needed.

Even if the SOS call system is fully functional, factors outside the control of FCA could interfere with or prevent operation of the SOS call. Such factors can be caused by the car electrical systems not being intact, damage to the SOS system during the accident,

obstructed or unavailable satellite signals, network congestion, adverse weather conditions, buildings, interfering structures, tunnels, etc.

## ASSIST CALL

(for versions/markets where provided)

Pressing the graphic buttons fig. 168 located on the display of the Connect system makes a call to one or more of the following services:

❑ **Roadside Assistance:** if case of need, a connection will be established with the roadside assistance authority which will receive the vehicle type and its position directly. Additional roadside assistance charges may apply.

❑ **Customer Care** (for versions/markets, where provided): Customer service to provide support in case of problems to the car.

NOTE The relative menus and the Connect system status bar will change display state depending on the actions performed, and it will be possible to monitor each stage of the assist call (connection, duration, ending, connection errors, etc.).

NOTE If the ASSIST call button is pressed by mistake, the call can be ended by pressing the cancel button on the Connect system display.

Once the connection has been established, the following data will be

automatically transmitted, as authorised by the customer:

- indication that the occupant has made an ASSIST call;
- the brand of the car;
- the most recent known GPS coordinates of the car;
- the type of error that occurred on the car that automatically sent the ASSIST request (in the case of an automatic call - for versions/markets, where provided).

The call will be made through the car sound system to provide any additional information about the assistance request.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects due to insufficient coverage, the ASSIST service will try to call the Operations Centre again for certain number of times.

**WARNING** If you have not subscribed to the related services or the Roadside Assistance package has expired or is unavailable for purchase, the ASSIST call will not be available. For further information visit the Alfa Romeo official website.

**WARNING** If the ASSIST call system detects a malfunction, it is indicated by a corresponding message on the Connect system display. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as.

If an emergency call (SOS) is active and an ASSIST call is requested, the latter will not be delivered.

### **Alfa Connect Box SYSTEM BATTERY**

The Alfa Connect Box system is provided with an independent battery that allows the operation of some connected services even if the car battery is disconnected.


The system will warn the user of the need to replace this battery by displaying a dedicated message on the display of the Connect system (for versions/markets where provided) and by means of a notification via mobile app (for versions/markets, where provided).

Go to an Alfa Romeo dealership as soon as possible.

**NOTE:** Failure to replace the battery and, consequently, failure to observe the warnings provided by the system could affect or entirely prevent service operation.

**NOTE** Regardless of charge, the battery must be replaced every 5 years by an Alfa Romeo dealership.

## **REPLACING A BULB**

 114) 115) 116)

### **GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

- Before replacing a bulb check the contacts for oxidation.
- Replace blown bulbs with others of the same type and power.
- When a light is not working, check that the corresponding fuse is intact before changing the bulb. For the location of fuses, refer to the paragraph "If a fuse blows" in this chapter.

**WARNING** In some particular climate conditions such as low temperature, humidity or after washing the car, a thin condensation layer may form on the internal surfaces of the front and rear headlights. This is a natural phenomenon due to the difference in temperature and humidity between the inside and the outside of the transparent cover which does not indicate a fault and does not compromise the normal operation of lighting devices. It will disappear during normal use.



### **WARNING**

**114)** Before replacing the bulb, wait for the exhaust ducts to cool down: **DANGER OF SCALDING!**



ABC

**115)** Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.

**116)** Only replace the light bulbs when the engine is off and in a position that does not interfere with traffic and lets you safely replace them (see the description in the "Replacement" paragraph). Also ensure that the engine is cold, to prevent the risk of burns.

## BULB TYPES

The car is equipped with the following bulbs

**Glass bulbs (type A):** they are press-fitted. Pull to extract.

---



**Tubular bulbs (type B):** release them from their contacts to remove.

---



**Xenon gas discharge bulb (type C):** to remove the bulb, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

---



ABC

| Light bulbs  | Type  | Power | Figure reference |
|--|-------|-------|------------------|
| Day lights (DRL)                                       | LED   | –     | –                |
| Front direction indicators                             | LED   | –     | –                |
| Main beam/dipped beam headlights (Xenon gas discharge) | D3S   | 35W   | C                |
| Sun visor courtesy light                               | 1.5CP | 2.1W  | B                |
| Glove compartment light                                | W5W   | 4W    | A                |
| Boot light   | W5W   | 5W    | A                |
| Puddle light (under door panel) (where provided)       | W5W   | 5W    | A                |

## REPLACING AN EXTERNAL BULB

### LED direction indicators

For replacement of the LED direction indicators, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### LED daytime running lights (DRL)

For replacement of the LED daytime running lights (DRL), contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### Front light cluster with main beam / dipped beam Xenon gas discharge headlights

To access the light clusters, lock the wheels completely to one side and proceed through the wheel arch to remove the top cover fig. 169 by unscrewing the fixing screws.

NOTE For replacement of the main beam / dipped beam Xenon gas headlight bulbs contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.



169

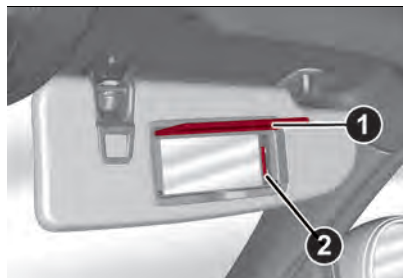
08026S0001EM

## REPLACING AN INTERNAL BULB

### Courtesy mirror light

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- ❑ lift the cover (1) fig. 170 of the mirror and extract the lens, levering at one of the two recesses;
- ❑ change the bulb (2), releasing it from the side contacts, then insert the new bulb, making sure that it is correctly fastened between the contacts;
- ❑ refit the lens, inserting it firstly on one side and then pressing on the other side until it clicks into place;
- ❑ finally, lower cover (1) of the mirror.



170

08026S0008EM

### Glove compartment light

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

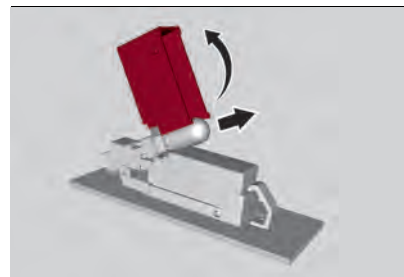
- ❑ open the glove compartment;
- ❑ extract the light by working in the point shown by the arrow fig. 171;
- ❑ open the protection and replace the bulb, fig. 172;

- ❑ close the cover on the lens;



171

08026S0009EM



172

08026S0011EM

- ❑ refit courtesy light, inserting it firstly on one side and then pressing on the other side until it clicks into place;
- ❑ then replace the glove compartment, ensuring that it locks.

### Luggage compartment courtesy lights

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- ❑ open the boot and extract the courtesy light working in the point shown by the arrow, fig. 173;



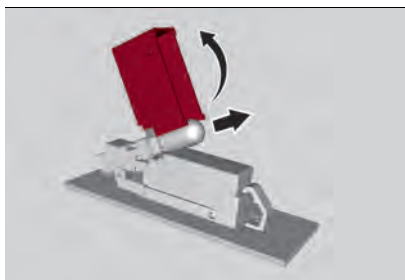
ABC

- ❑ open the protection and replace the bulb, fig. 174;
- ❑ close the cover on the lens;
- ❑ refit the ceiling light in the correct position, inserting it firstly on one side and then pressing on the other side until it clicks into place.



173

o8026S0030EM



174

o8026S0011EM

### Puddle lights on door panel

(where provided)

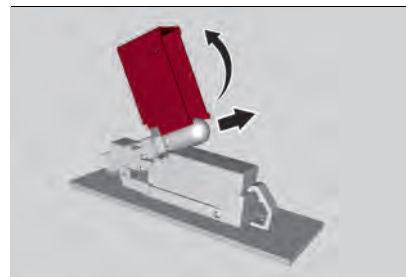
To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

- ❑ open the door and extract the courtesy light, working in the point shown by the arrow, fig. 175;
- ❑ open the protection and replace the bulb, fig. 174;
- ❑ close the cover on the lens;
- ❑ refit the ceiling light in the correct position, inserting it firstly on one side and then pressing on the other side until it clicks into place.



175

o8026S0012EM




176

o8026S0011EM

## FUSES

For fuse replacement, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

 117) 118) 119) 120) 121) 122)

 30)

Fuses protect the electrical system: they intervene (blow) in the event of a failure or improper action on the system.

When a device does not work, check the condition of its protection fuse: the filament (1) must be intact.

If it is not, replace the blown fuse with another with the same ampere rating (same colour).

2 = intact fuse.

3 = fuse with damaged filament.

fig. 177: MINI fuse.



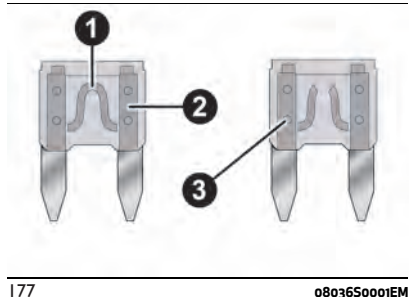
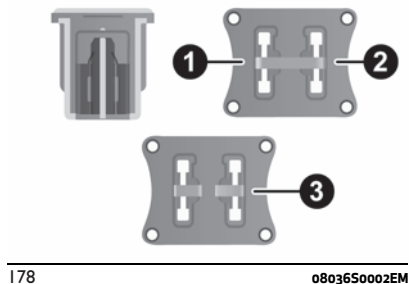
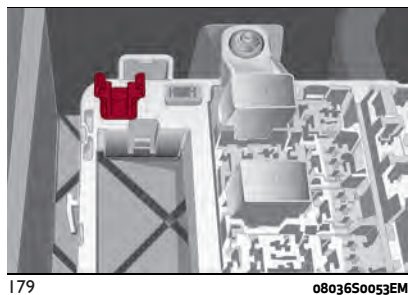


fig. 178: J-CASE fuse.



### Fuse tongs

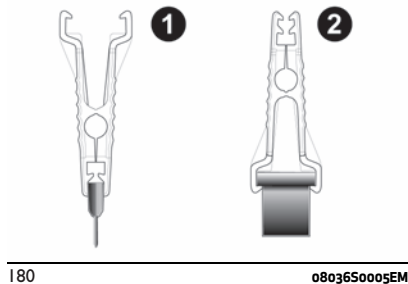
To replace a fuse, use the tongs housed in the luggage compartment fusebox cover fig. 179.



Grab the pliers from the upper tabs, press them and extract the pliers pulling upwards.

The pliers fig. 180 have two different ends, specifically designed to remove the different types of fuse present in the car:

- 1: MINI fuse;
- 2: J-CASE fuse.



### FUSE LOCATION

The fuses are grouped in two boxes below the passenger side foot board and inside the boot.

### FUSEBOX UNDER PASSENGER SIDE FOOTBOARD

To access the fuses, proceed as follows:

- lift the upper end of the footboard (1) fig. 181 on the passenger side, pulling it to release the 2 buttons;
- remove the panel (2) fig. 182, extracting it downward, after unscrewing the two fixing hooks;
- the fuses are freely accessible on the control unit.





182

0803650011EM

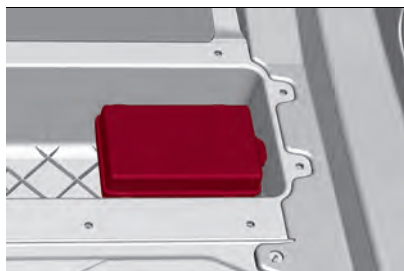
The number identifying the electrical component corresponding to each fuse is shown on the control unit cover.

After replacing the fuse, make sure that panel (2) fig. 182 and footboard (1) fig. 181 are correctly locked.

### LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT FUSEBOX

To access the fuses, proceed as follows:

- ☐ lift the load carrying plane;
- ☐ remove the fusebox cover fig. 183;



183

0803650014EM

The number identifying the electrical component corresponding to each fuse is shown on the control unit cover.

After replacing a fuse, make sure that you have closed cover correctly.



### WARNING

**117)** For fuse replacement, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**118)** Never replace a fuse with another with a higher amp rating; RISK OF FIRE.

**119)** Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition device is at STOP and that all devices are switched off and/or disconnected.

**120)** Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership if a safety system (airbags, brakes), transmission system (engine, gearbox) or steering system general protection fuse blows.

**121)** If a fuse blows again, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

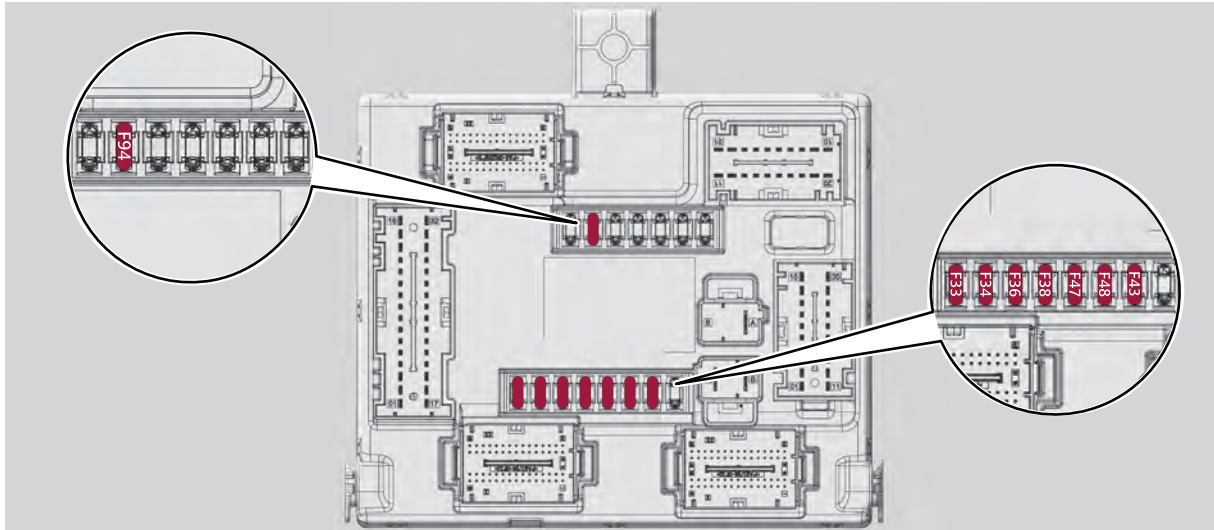
**122)** If a general protective fuse (MAXI-FUSE, MEGA-FUSE, MIDI-FUSE) blows, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.



### IMPORTANT

**30)** Never replace a faulty fuse with metal wires or anything else.

FUSEBOX UNDER PASSENGER SIDE FOOTBOARD



184

0803650013EM

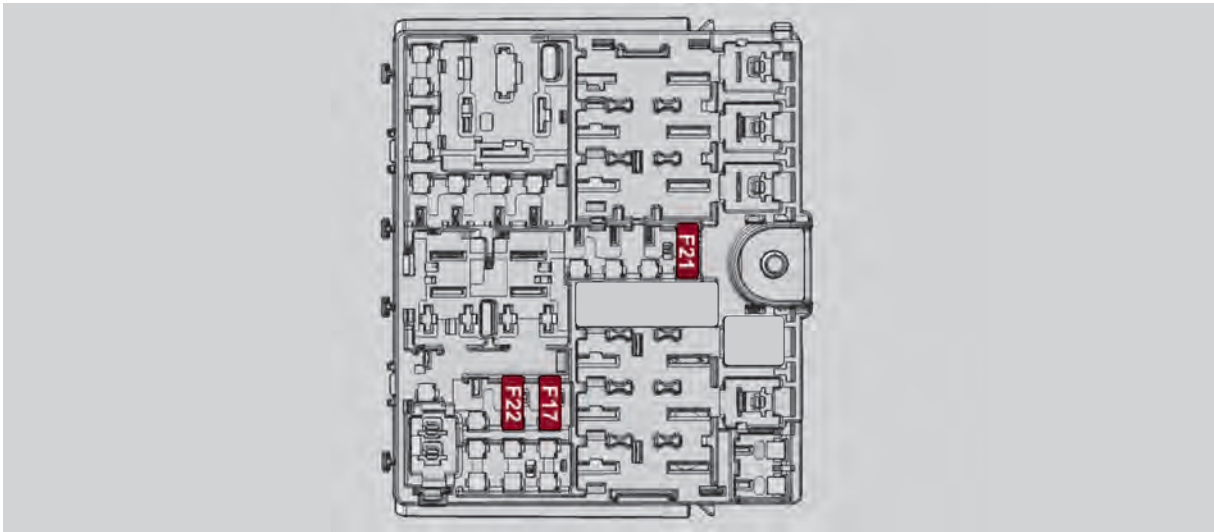
| FUNCTION   | FUSE | AMPERE |
|--|------|--------|
| Front electric window (driver side)  | F33  | 25     |
| Front electric window (passenger side)   | F34  | 25     |
| Power supply for Connect system / Climate Control system / Alarm / Electric door mirror folding / EOBD system / USB port | F36  | 15     |
| Power Lock Device (Driver side door unlocking - where provided) / Door unlocking / Central locking                       | F38  | 20     |



ABC

| FUNCTION                                       | FUSE | AMPERE |
|--|------|--------|
| Windscreen washer pump                         | F43  | 20     |
| Left rear electric window (GTA versions only)  | F47  | 25     |
| Right rear electric window (GTA versions only) | F48  | 25     |
| Defrosting relay coil                          | F94  | 15     |

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT FUSEBOX



185

0803650056EM

| FUNCTION                                  | FUSE | AMPERE |
|---|------|--------|
| KL15/a USB Recharge (C070)                | F17  | 7.5    |
| I-Drive / USB / AUX port (where provided) | F21  | 10     |
| KL15/a 12V Power outlet (R053)            | F22  | 20     |



ABC

## CHANGING A WHEEL

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

The car is equipped with the "Tyre Repair Kit": see contents of the "Tyre Repair Kit" paragraph for how to use this device.

### WHEEL REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE



123) 124)

Central wheel nut tightening torque: 850 Nm

**WARNING** The car's wheels are centrelock type, with just one central nut. Always contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have a wheel changed, since special equipment is required and a jack is not supplied with the car.



### WARNING

**123)** Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership for any procedure which requires removal of a wheel.

**124)** Removal of the centrelock single wheel nut using unsuitable equipment may impair its operation and thus put the car's safety at risk.

## TYRE REPAIR KIT

### DESCRIPTION



125) 126) 127) 128) 129) 130) 131) 132) 133) 134)



31)

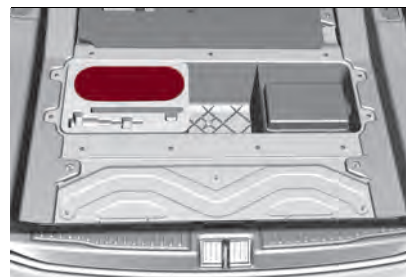


3)

If a tyre is punctured, proceed as follows to use the Tyre Repair Kit:

- ❑ stop the vehicle in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can repair the tyre safely, as far as possible from the side of the road;
- ❑ engage the hazard warning lights and the electric parking brake;
- ❑ engage first gear or reverse or activate P (Park) mode;
- ❑ stop the engine and put on the reflective safety jacket (for your own safety and in compliance with national laws) before getting out of the vehicle.
- ❑ when the situation requires it (for your own safety and to comply with the regulations in force in the country where you are), take the warning triangle from the lining of the luggage compartment lid and position it at a suitable distance from the car.

To access the Tyre Repair Kit fig. 186, open the luggage compartment, lift the load platform.

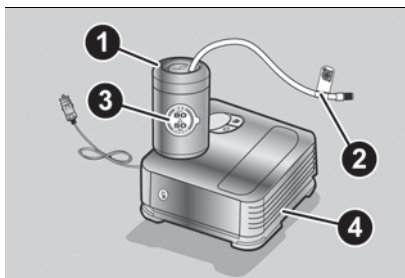


186

0806650001EM

The Tyre Repair Kit includes also:

- ❑ a bottle (1) fig. 187 containing sealant, provided with: filling pipe (2) and adhesive label (3) with the words "Max. 80 km/h", to be attached in a position easily visible to the driver (e.g. on the dashboard) after repairing the tyre;
- ❑ compressor (4) complete with pressure gauge and connectors;
- ❑ an instruction leaflet, to refer to for prompt and correct use of the Tyre Repair Kit and that must be then given to the personnel dealing with the tyre treated with sealant;
- ❑ a pair of protective gloves;
- ❑ some adaptors, for inflating different elements.




187

0806650002EM

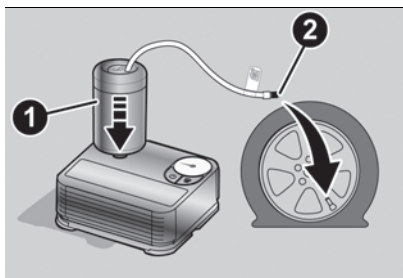
**WARNING** The sealing liquid is effective for outside temperatures between -40°F and 122°F (-40°C and +50°C). The sealant has an expiry date.

## INFLATION PROCEDURE

 125) 126) 127) 128) 129) 130) 131) 135) 133)

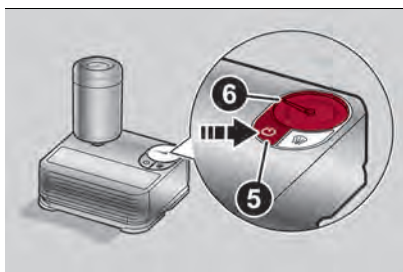
Proceed as follows:

- engage the electric parking brake. Insert the bottle (1) fig. 188 containing the sealant in the proper compressor holder, pressing down hard. Unscrew the tyre valve cap, take out the clear filler tube (2) and tighten the ring on the tyre valve;
- make sure that switch (5) fig. 189 of the compressor is in OFF position;



188

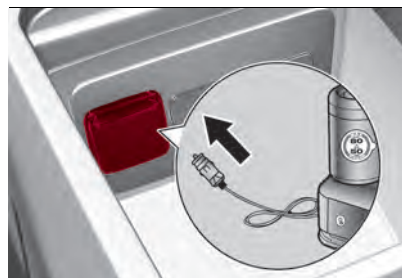
0806650004EM



189

0806650005EM

- insert the plug into the socket on the central tunnel fig. 190, start the engine;



190

0806650006EM

- start the compressor, placing the switch (5) fig. 189 in the ON position;
- inflate the tyre to the pressure indicated in the "Rims and Tyres" paragraph (see "Technical data" chapter). In order to obtain a more precise reading, check the pressure value on pressure gauge (6) fig. 189 with the compressor off;
- if after 15 minutes pressure is not at least 26 psi (1.8 bar), disengage the compressor from the valve and power socket, then move the car forwards approx. five wheel turns in order to distribute the sealant inside the tyre evenly, then repeat the inflation operation;
- if you still cannot obtain a pressure of at least 26 psi (1.8 bar) within 15 minutes from the compressor switching on, do not drive off and contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership;



ABC

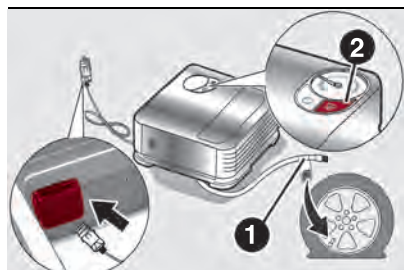
- ❑ after having driven for about 5 miles (8 km), stop, engage the electric parking brake and recheck the tyre pressure;
- ❑ if the pressure is less than 26 psi (1.8 bar), do not continue your journey but see a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership;
- ❑ if a pressure value of at least 26 psi (1.8 bar) is detected, restore the correct pressure (with engine running and electric parking brake), resume driving immediately and drive with great care to a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### CHECKING AND RESTORING TYRE PRESSURE

The compressor can also be used to check and, if necessary, restore the tyre pressure.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ disconnect the black hose (1)fig. 191 from the compressor and connect it directly to the valve of the tyre to be inflated. Do not fit the cartridge on the compressor;
- ❑ press the air release button (2).



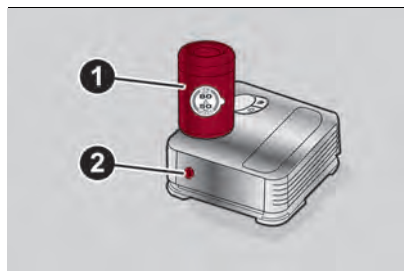
191

0806650010EM

### REMOVING THE CARTRIDGE FROM THE COMPRESSOR

**WARNING** Only use original cartridges which can be purchased at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Remove the bottle (1)fig. 192 by pressing on the release button (2).



192

0806650099EM



### WARNING

**125)** Punctures on the sides of the tyre may not be repaired. Do not use the Tyre Repair kit if the tyre was damaged as a result of being used when underinflated.

**126)** Wear the protective gloves provided with the Tyre Repair kit.

**127)** Apply the adhesive label where it can be easily seen by the driver as a reminder that the tyre has been treated with the Tyre Repair Kit. Drive carefully, particularly on bends. Do not exceed 80 km/h. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking.

**128)** You must always indicate that the tyre was repaired using the Tyre Repair Kit. Give the booklet to the technicians who will be handling the tyre that was treated using the Tyre Repair Kit.

**129)** Repairs are not possible in the case of damage to the wheel rim (bad groove distortion causing air loss). Do not remove foreign bodies (screws or nails) from the tyre.

**130)** Never operate the compressor for longer than 20 consecutive minutes. Risk of overheating. The Tyre Repair Kit is not suitable for definitive repairs, so the repaired tyres may only be used temporarily.

**131)** As required by current regulations, the information on chemical substances for the protection of human health and the environment and on the safe use of the sealing fluid are on the packaging label. Compliance with the indications on the label is an essential condition to ensure the safety and the effectiveness of the product. Remember to carefully read the label before



use; the user of the product is responsible for any damages caused by improper use. The sealing fluid has an expiry date. Replace the bottle if the sealant has expired.

**132)** If the pressure falls below 1.8 bar, do not drive any further: the Tyre Repair Kit cannot guarantee proper seal because the tyre is too damaged. Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**133)** The Tyre Repair Kit provide a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible. The sealant is suitable for use at temperatures in the range from -40°C to +50°C.

**134)** Indicate the presence of the stationary car in accordance with current regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Those on board should get out of the vehicle and wait for the wheel to be repaired away from the threat posed by the traffic. If parked on a slope or rough surface, chock the wheels with wedges or other suitable devices (for the correct procedure for parking the car safely, refer to the "Parking" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).

**135)** If the pressure falls below 1.8 bar, do not drive any further: the Tyre Repair Kit cannot guarantee proper seal because the tyre is too damaged. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



### IMPORTANT

**31)** In the event of a puncture caused by foreign bodies, the kit may be used to repair

tyres showing damage on the tyre tread up to max. 6 mm diameter.



### IMPORTANT

**3)** Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

## JUMP STARTING

If the battery is flat, a jump starting can be performed using the battery and the cables of another car, or using an auxiliary battery. In all cases, the battery used must have a capability equal to or a little higher than the flat one.

Jump starting may be dangerous if carried out incorrectly: carefully follow the procedures described below.



32)

### WARNINGS

Do not use an auxiliary battery or any other source of external supply with a voltage above 12 V: the battery, the starter, the alternator and the electrical system of the car could be damaged.

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. The battery could break and explode!

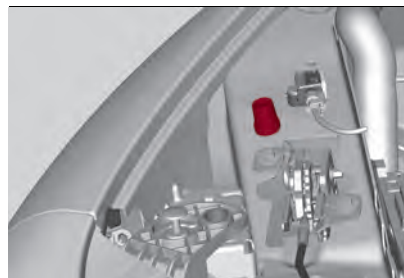
## REMOTE BATTERY CONNECTION POLES

To facilitate the operation, the remote poles of the battery for the jump starting can be found in the engine compartment: the battery, on the other hand, is placed in the luggage compartment.

To carry out the operation, you need to have the correct cables to connect the auxiliary battery to the remote poles of the flat battery.

Usually, these cables have terminals at the ends and are identified by different sheath colours (red = positive, black = negative).

The negative terminal (-) fig. 193 is located next to the right bonnet catch.



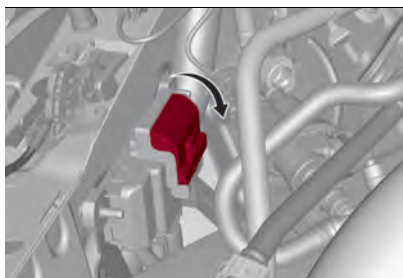
193

080765006EM

The positive terminal (+) can be reached by lifting the protective flap fig. 194 and is shown in fig. 195

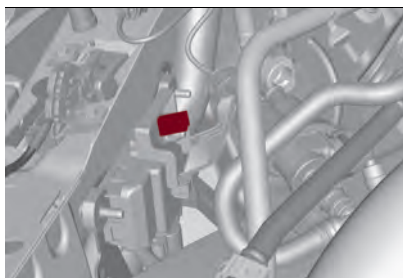


ABC



194

0807650004EM



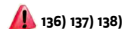
195

0807650005EM

To carry out the operation, you need to have the correct cables to connect the auxiliary battery to the remote poles of the flat battery.

Usually, these cables have terminals at the ends and are identified by different sheath colours (red = positive, black = negative).

## JUMP STARTING



(136) (137) (138)

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ switch off all electrical devices in the car;
- ☐ engage the electric parking brake, activate P (Park) mode and then put the starter switch in the STOP position;
- ☐ should you be using the battery of another car, park the other car within the range of the cables used for the connection, operate the parking brake and ensure that its ignition is off.

**WARNING** If the auxiliary battery is installed on another vehicle, check that there is no accidental contact of metal parts between the two vehicles, since an earth connection may result, with the risk of serious injury to any people who may be nearby.

**WARNING** If the procedure below is carried out incorrectly, it can cause severe injury to people or damage the recharging system of one or both vehicles. Carefully follow the instructions given below.

### Cable connection



(33)

Proceed as follows to carry out a jump starting:

- ☐ connect a terminal on the end of the positive cable from the remote positive

pole (+) of the car with flat battery;

- ☐ connect the terminal on the opposite end of the positive (+) cable to the positive (+) pole of the auxiliary battery;
- ☐ connect a negative cable end terminal to the negative (-) pole of the auxiliary battery;
- ☐ connect the terminal on the opposite end of the negative (-) cable to the earth point (-) on the car with the battery flat;
- ☐ start the engine of the car with an auxiliary battery, let it run for some minutes at idle and then start the engine of the car with flat battery.

In case a portable battery is used, before starting the car, wait a few seconds after completing the connection.

### Cable disconnection

Once the engine is started, remove the connection cables in reverse sequence, as shown below:

- ☐ disconnect the negative cable end terminal (-) from the earth point (-) of the car with flat battery;
- ☐ disconnect the terminal on the opposite end of the negative cable from the negative (-) pole of the auxiliary battery;
- ☐ disconnect the terminal on the opposite end of the positive (+) cable from the positive (+) pole of the auxiliary battery;

- ❑ disconnect the terminal on the end of the positive cable from the remote positive pole (+) of the car with flat battery.



## WARNING

**136)** Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

**137)** Remove any metal objects (e.g. rings, watches, bracelets), that might cause an accidental electrical contact and cause serious injury.

**138)** The batteries contain acid that can burn skin or eyes. Batteries produce hydrogen, which is easily flammable and explosive. Thus keep away flames or devices which may cause sparks.



## IMPORTANT

**32)** Never use a fast battery charger to start the engine as this could damage the electronic systems, particularly the engine ignition and fuel supply control units.

**33)** Do not connect the cable to the negative terminal (-) of the flat battery. The following spark could lead to battery explosion and cause serious harm. Only use the specific

earth point; do not use any other exposed metallic part.

## FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM

### DESCRIPTION

The car is equipped with a system that cuts off the fuel supply in the event of impact, causing the engine to stop.

This safety device is controlled by the ORC control unit, which manages all the occupant protection systems. Depending on the type and violence of the impact, this control unit determines whether or not to activate the airbags and the front seatbelt pretensioners and whether or not to immediately interrupt the current from the batteries to the supply pumps and to the devices that make the engine operate. The power from the battery is interrupted by "skipping" the pyrotechnic fuse placed on the fusebox next to the positive pole of the battery.

When the fuse has "blown", only some services, necessary for the safety of the vehicle (e.g. door locks, anti-theft device, etc.), remain powered.


**WARNING** After the impact, carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks, for instance in the engine compartment, under the vehicle or near the tank area.

**WARNING** Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.

## EMERGENCY REFUELLING

The refuelling after an emergency is described in paragraph "Refuelling the car", chapter "Starting and driving".

## ENGINE OVERHEATING

Travelling on roads with a lot of traffic, frequent stops and engine restarts, and in the presence of exceptional climate conditions, engine overheating may be indicated by the symbol  on the on the instrument panel that appears along with the respective message (see the description in paragraph "Warning lights and messages" in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter).

**WARNING** An overheated cooling system can damage the car. In the case of overheating, pull over and stop the vehicle. Keep the engine at idling with air conditioning off until the temperature decreases. If temperature does not decrease, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. Some further measures to overcome exceptional engine overheating are reported below:

- ❑ if the air conditioner is on, turn it off. The air conditioning system contributes



to overheating of the engine cooling system;

□ adjust passenger compartment heating to the maximum, by turning air distribution toward the floor or outside the car, if external weather conditions allow for open side windows. Then turn on the fan at top speed; in this way the heater will operate as an additional radiator, helping to dissipate the heat from the engine cooling system.

**WARNING** Coolant (antifreeze) exiting from the engine or vapour exiting from the radiator can cause serious burns. If vapour is seen or heard coming from the engine compartment, do not open the bonnet until the radiator has had enough time to cool down. Never try to remove the cap when the radiator is hot.

## **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION GEAR LEVER RELEASE**

To release the automatic transmission lever, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

## **TOWING A BROKEN-DOWN CAR**

This paragraph describes the conditions and methods to transport and tow a broken-down vehicle with a breakdown truck.

**WARNING** The vehicle should be transported with all four wheels lifted from the ground on the platform of a roadside assistance vehicle. Avoid towing with only the front (or rear) wheels lifted. When towing with only the front (or rear) wheels lifted, in addition to damaging the body, it could damage the gearbox.

**WARNING** To carry out the operation, the assistance vehicle must be equipped with an appropriate movement/lifting equipment to avoid damaging the vehicle. For loading on the towing vehicle, attach the tow equipment to the main structural components of the vehicle and not to the bumpers or other related brackets.

**WARNING** Comply with the regulations regarding assistance and vehicle towing in force in each country.

**WARNING** When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

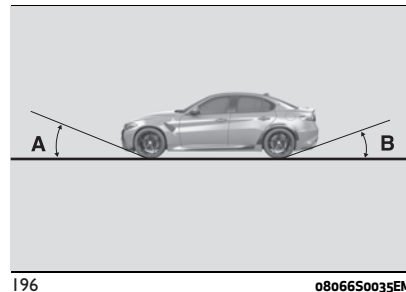
The assistance vehicle operators must be informed about the minimum ground clearance of the car in order to avoid contact between the ends of the bumper with the breakdown truck equipment.

### **Approach angles**

The front and rear attachment corners of the car, to be taken into consideration when loading the car on the assistance car are shown in fig. 196.

**A:** 11.1° (GTA versions) / 11.3° (GTAm versions)

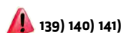
**B:** 13° (GTA versions) / 12.9° (GTAm versions)



If a breakdown truck with platform is not available, the vehicle must be towed with the rear wheels **LIFTED** from the ground

(using a trailer or special equipment allowing lifting of the rear wheels).  
**WARNING** Towing vehicles without complying with the above mentioned prescriptions can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

## TOWING THE CAR

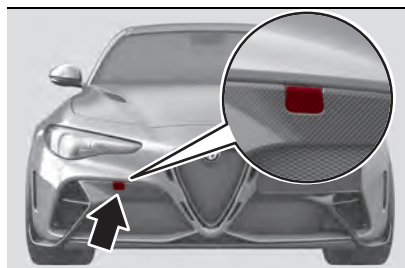


139) 140) 141)

In order to be able to tow the car, which has been in an accident or has broken down, on the road surface and only for short distances, a tow ring is provided in the tools container inside the luggage compartment.

Proceed as follows to use the tow ring:

- unhook the cap on the front bumper fig. 197, pressing it with a suitable tool (screwdriver supplied) and taking care not to damage the cosmetic carbon part in the upper part of the cap itself;
- take the tow ring from its housing in the boot and carefully clean the threaded housing on the vehicle before using it;
- tighten the vehicle's tow ring in its place for about 11 turns.



197

0813650022EM

### Approach angles

The front and rear attachment corners of the car, to be taken into consideration when loading the car on the assistance car are shown in fig. 198.

GTA versions

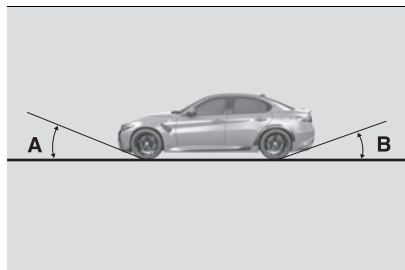
□ **A:** 11.1°

□ **B:** 13°

GTAm versions

□ **A:** 11.3°

□ **B:** 12.9°



198

0806650035EM



### WARNING

**139)** Move the ignition device to ON and then to STOP, without opening the door.

**140)** The brake servo and the electromechanical power steering will not work while the vehicle is being towed. You will therefore need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel. Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. While towing, make sure that the trailer hitch does not damage any components it is touching. When towing the car, you must comply with all specific traffic regulations and adopt an appropriate driving behaviour. Do not start the engine while towing the car. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.

**141)** The tow hook must be used exclusively for roadside assistance operations. You are allowed to tow the vehicle for short distances using an appropriate device in accordance with the rules of the road (a rigid bar), to move the vehicle on the road in readiness for towing or transport via a breakdown vehicle. The tow hooks **MUST NOT** be used to tow the vehicle off the road or where there are obstacles and/or for towing operations using cables or other non-rigid devices. In compliance with the above conditions, towing must take place with the two vehicles (one towing, the other towed) aligned as much as possible along the same center line.



ABC

*Blank page*



## SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| SCHEDULED SERVICING .....    | 178 |
| ENGINE COMPARTMENT .....     | 183 |
| RECHARGING THE BATTERY ..... | 187 |
| SERVICING PROCEDURES .....   | 188 |
| RAISING THE CAR .....        | 194 |
| WHEELS AND TYRES .....       | 195 |
| CAR INACTIVITY .....         | 197 |
| BODYWORK .....               | 197 |
| INTERIOR .....               | 200 |

Proper maintenance allows car performance to be maintained over time, operating costs to be contained, and safety system performance to be safeguarded. This chapter explains how.



## SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct servicing is crucial for guaranteeing a long life for the car under the best conditions.

For this reason, Alfa Romeo has planned a series of checks and maintenance operations at fixed distance intervals and, for versions/markets, where provided, at fixed time intervals, as described in the Service Schedule.

Before each service, it is always necessary to carefully follow the instructions in the Scheduled Servicing Plan (e.g. periodically check level of fluids, tyre pressure, etc.).

Scheduled Servicing is offered by an Alfa Romeo Dealership according to a set time schedule. If, during each operation, in addition to the ones scheduled, the need arises for further replacements or repairs, these may be carried out with the owner's explicit consent only.

**WARNING** Scheduled Servicing interventions are set out by the Manufacturer. Failure to have them carried out may invalidate the warranty.

It is advisable to inform the Alfa Romeo Dealership of any small operating irregularities without waiting for the next service.

## REGULAR CHECKS

Every year or **620 miles (1,000 km)** or before long journeys, check and top up, if necessary:

- ☐ engine coolant level;
- ☐ brake fluid level (if insufficient, see an Alfa Romeo dealership as soon as possible);
- ☐ AdBlue® (UREA) diesel emissions additive (2.2 JTD versions only);
- ☐ windscreen washer fluid level;
- ☐ tyre inflation pressure and condition;
- ☐ operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);
- ☐ operation of windscreen wash/wipe system and positioning/wear of wiper blades.

Oil consumption of the engine depends on conditions and driving style. For this reason, the engine oil level must be checked every **1,860 miles (3,000 km)**, and topped up, if necessary (see the "Engine compartment - Checking the levels" paragraph for information on the quantity to be topped up).

## DEMANDING USE OF THE CAR

If the vehicle is used in one of the following conditions:

- ☐ dusty roads;

- ☐ short, repeated journeys (less than 4-5 miles or 7-8 km) at sub-zero outside temperatures;
- ☐ engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of inactivity;
- ☐ in the event of a long period of inactivity;

the following checks must be carried out more often than indicated in the Scheduled Servicing Plan:

- ☐ check front and rear disc brake pad condition and wear;
- ☐ check cleanliness of bonnet and tailgate locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;
- ☐ visually inspect conditions of: engine, gearbox, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust/fuel system/brakes) and rubber elements (gaiters/sleeves/bushes, etc.);
- ☐ check battery charge and battery fluid level (electrolyte);
- ☐ visually inspect conditions of the accessory drive belts;
- ☐ check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;
- ☐ check and, if necessary, replace pollen filter;
- ☐ check and, if necessary, replace air cleaner;



❑ check and, if necessary, replace the  
Bad Fuel filter (where provided).

---

---



ABC

## SERVICE SCHEDULE

**WARNING** Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

| Thousands of miles  | 9  | 18 | 27 | 36 | 45 | 54 | 63  | 72  | 81  | 90  |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Thousands of kilometres   | 15 | 30 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 90 | 105 | 120 | 135 | 150 |
| Years   | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10  |
| Check battery charge status with the proper instrument  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●   | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Check tyre condition/wear and adjust pressure. Check Tyre Kit recharge (where provided) conditions/expiry date  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●   | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.) | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●   | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels (1)  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●   | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Check exhaust emissions/smokiness   | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●   | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Check the supply/engine control and emissions systems operation using the diagnosis equipment   | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●   | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)            |    | ●  |    | ●  |    | ●  |     | ●   |     | ●   |
| Check windscreen wiper blade position/wear  | ●  |    | ●  |    | ●  |    | ●   |     | ●   |     |
| Check operation of the windscreen wiper/washer system and adjust nozzles, if necessary  | ●  |    | ●  |    | ●  |    | ●   |     | ●   |     |

| Thousands of miles   | 9   | 18 | 27 | 36 | 45 | 54 | 63  | 72  | 81  | 90  |
|--|-----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Thousands of kilometres  | 15  | 30 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 90 | 105 | 120 | 135 | 150 |
| Years  | 1   | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10  |
| Check cleanliness of hood and boot locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage                   |     | ●  |    | ●  |    | ●  |     | ●   |     | ●   |
| Visually inspect conditions and wear of front disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicators | ●   | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●   | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Visually inspect conditions and wear of rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicators  | ●   | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●   | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Visually inspect the condition and tensioning of the accessory drive belt(s) (2)                   |     | ●  |    |    |    | ●  |     |     |     | ●   |
| Visually inspect the surface and edge of the carbon ceramic brake discs                            | ●   | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●   | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Change engine oil and replace oil filter   | ●   | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●  | ●   | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Spark plug replacement(3)  |     |    |    | ●  |    |    |     | ●   |     |     |
| Replace accessory drive belt/s   | (2) |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |     |     |
| Replace air cleaner cartridge (4)  |     | ●  |    | ●  |    | ●  |     | ●   |     | ●   |
| Change the brake fluid   | (5) |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |     |     |
| Replace brake pads/carbon ceramic brake discs  | (6) |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |     |     |
| Replace passenger compartment filter (4)   | ○   | ●  | ○  | ●  | ○  | ●  | ○   | ●   | ○   | ●   |

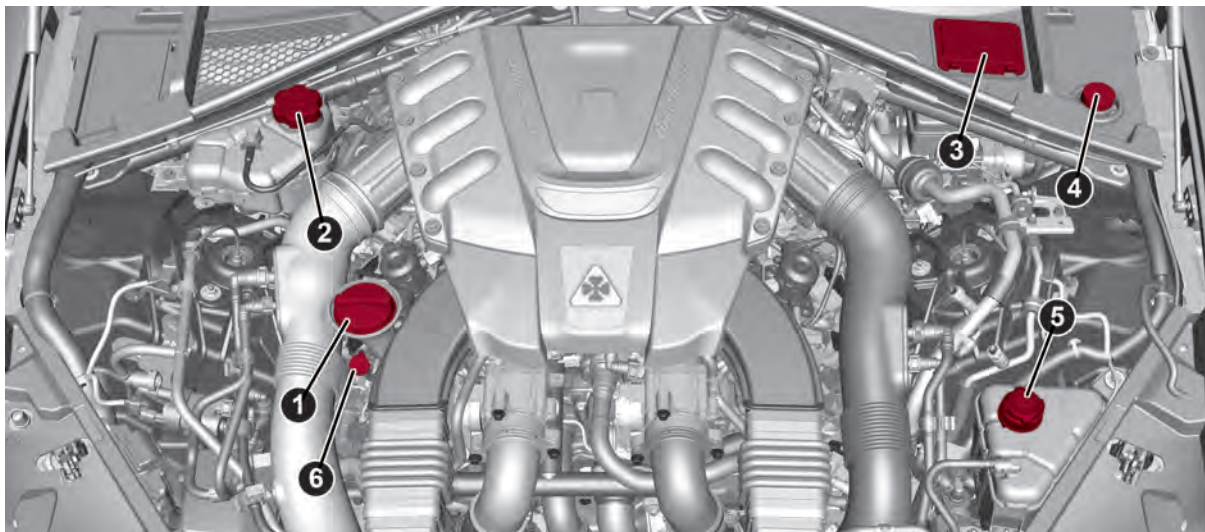


| Thousands of miles   | 9  | 18 | 27 | 36 | 45 | 54 | 63  | 72  | 81  | 90  |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Thousands of kilometres  | 15 | 30 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 90 | 105 | 120 | 135 | 150 |
| Years  | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10  |
| Alfa Connect Box system battery replacement (where provided) (7) |    |    |    |    | ●  |    |     |     |     | ●   |

- (1) Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damaged.
  - (2) The maximum mileage is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years, regardless of distance travelled. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, particularly harsh weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 30,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 2 years regardless of the mileage.
  - (3) The replacement must be performed according to mileage and regards of the elapsed time. The following are vital in order to ensure correct operation and prevent serious damage to the engine: - only use spark plugs specifically certified for the engine itself of the same type and brand (see the "Engine" paragraph in the "Technical Specifications" chapter); - strictly comply with the spark plug replacement intervals in the Service Schedule. It is advisable to contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership for plug replacement.
  - (4) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this cleaner should be replaced every 15,000 km.
  - (5) The brake fluid replacement has to be done every two years, irrespective of the mileage.
  - (6) The actual interval for changing the brake pads and the carbon ceramic brake discs depends on the car usage conditions and is signalled by the warning light or message on the instrument panel. Use the diagnosis equipment to reset the warning light every time the discs are replaced.
  - (7) The battery in the Alfa Connect Box system must be replaced every 5 years, regardless of mileage.
- (o) Recommended operations  
 (●) Mandatory operations

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

### CHECKING LEVELS



199

09026S0001EM

1. Engine oil filler 2. Primary engine cooling reservoir plug 3. Brake fluid reservoir plug access cover 4. Windscreen/headlight washer fluid reservoir cap 5. Secondary engine cooling reservoir plug 6. Engine oil level dipstick



ABC

**ENGINE OIL**

142)



34)

**WARNING** It is advisable to check the engine oil level indication before long journeys.


The engine oil level can be seen on the instrument panel display every time the engine is started, or on the Connect system display using the "Vehicle Information" widget.

Use the 6 segments on the display to check that the oil level is between MIN and MAX level.

□ **1 segment** = MIN level

□ **6 segments** = MAX level

If the oil level indication reaches the first red mark, add oil through the filler (1), considering that each segment shown on the display corresponds to approximately 0.055 UK gal (250 ml).

If the  symbol and the corresponding message "Insufficient engine oil level" light up on the display of the instrument panel, top up 0.26 UK gal (1 litre) of engine oil as soon as possible.

In case of oil change or top-up, check the amount introduced using the dipstick. The level must NEVER be over the MAX line.

The oil level must be checked with the dipstick with the engine warm (temperature of about 198°F/90°C) and after waiting for 5 minutes.



35)

**WARNING** Make sure not to add too much engine oil when topping up. Engine oil in excess may damage the engine. Have the car checked. Never exceed the MAX level when topping up engine oil. It is advisable to check the oil level in intermediate steps on the instrument panel display. Check the oil level using the dipstick. If the level is over the MAX line on the dipstick, go to a dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**WARNING** The oil level is not refreshed immediately on the display of the instrument panel after topping up. Consequently, wait for the oil level to be refreshed on the display following the procedure described below.

**Engine oil level manual checking procedure**

With the car on level ground, check that the oil level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick (6).

Take out the engine oil dipstick (6), clean it with a lint-free cloth and reinsert it. Extract the dipstick again and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on it.



35)

**WARNING** The manual engine oil level checking procedure must be carried out, when necessary, on a cold engine only. Never attempt to carry out the manual engine oil checking procedure (using the dipstick) with the engine hot. Contact with the surrounding hot engine parts could cause burns.

**Refreshing of engine oil level indication update on display**


If a top-up has been necessary, proceed as follows to ensure correct indication of the engine oil level on the instrument panel display:

□ with the car level, run the engine for approximately 5 minutes (temperature of approximately 198°F/90°C) and then stop the engine;

□ wait for at least 5 minutes, turn the ignition device to ON position without starting the engine and wait for a few seconds.

If the level indication is not refreshed procedure just described, run the engine as above again, stop the engine and wait a further 5 minutes before starting it again. If the indication is not updated after the second start, contact the Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**WARNING** In normal working conditions, the oil level indication is shown on the instrument panel display. In the event of an oil level sensor failure (condition

indicated by the  symbol appearing on the instrument panel display), use the oil dipstick in the engine compartment EXCLUSIVELY for the time needed to restore correct operation of the oil level sensor, which must be performed at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### Engine oil consumption



The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 0.88 lb (400 grams every 620 miles (1000 km).

When the car is new, the engine needs to be run in, therefore the engine oil consumption can only be considered stabilised after the first 3100 - 3700 miles (5000 - 6000 km).

### ENGINE COOLANT



If the level is too low, unscrew the cap of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the "Technical Specifications" chapter.

### WASHER FLUID FOR WINDSCREEN/HEADLIGHTS



The windscreen and headlights washer fluid reservoir (where available) is equipped with a telescopic filler.

If the level is too low, lift the reservoir cap (4) fig. 200 upwards and then lift the filler, as shown in the figure, and add the fluid described in the "Technical

Specifications" chapter. After having topped up the fluid, arrange the filler correctly and then press on the cap until you hear it click.

NOTE The headlight washers are activated every 10 activations of the windscreen washer.

WARNING With a low fluid level (indicated by the dedicated symbol appearing on the instrument panel display), the headlight washer system does not work, even though the screen washers continue to work.



200

0908650666EM

### BRAKE FLUID

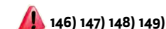
Check that the fluid is at the max. level. If the liquid level in the tank is insufficient, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.

### AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION ACTIVATION SYSTEM OIL



The transmission control oil level should only be checked at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### BATTERY



The battery does not require the electrolyte to be topped up with distilled water. A periodic check carried out at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership is, however, necessary to check efficiency.

Follow the battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

### Useful advice for extending the life of your battery

To avoid draining your battery and make it last longer, observe the following instructions:

- ❑ when you park the car, ensure that the doors, boot and bonnet are closed properly, to prevent any lights from



remaining on inside the passenger's compartment;

❑ switch off all roof lights inside the car: the car is however equipped with a system which switches all internal lights off automatically;

❑ do not keep accessories (e.g. Connect system, hazard warning lights, etc.) switched on for a long time when the engine is not running;

❑ before performing any operation on the electrical system, disconnect the negative battery cable.

If, after purchasing the car, you wish to install electrical accessories which require permanent electrical supply (e.g. alarm, etc.) or accessories which influence the electrical supply requirements, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership, whose qualified staff will evaluate the overall electrical consumption.

**WARNING** If the battery was disconnected, do not start the engine immediately after reconnecting the terminals, but press the start button, without operating the pedals, to turn on the instrument panel and then start the engine.

**WARNING** If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up. The

battery is also more prone to the risk of freezing (at temperatures of 14°F/-10°C).

### Replacing the battery

If necessary, replace the battery with another original battery with the same specifications. Follow the battery Manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

**WARNING** It will not be possible to open the boot with a key or by pressing the button in the passenger compartment when the battery is disconnected. So, always extract the manual boot opening strap before disconnecting the battery. The procedure is described in the "Prolonged vehicle inactivity" paragraph in this chapter.



### WARNING

**142)** If the engine oil is being topped up, wait for the engine to cool down before loosening the filler cap, particularly for vehicles with aluminium cap (where provided). **WARNING:** risk of burns!

**143)** The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the plug with another original or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir plug when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.

**144)** Do not travel with the windscreen washer fluid reservoir empty: the

windscreen washer is essential for improving visibility.

**145)** Some commercial additives for windscreen washer fluid are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot components which may start a fire.

**146)** Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin and eyes. Keep open flames away from the battery and do not use objects that might create sparks: risk of explosion and fire.

**147)** Using the battery with low fluid will irreparably damage the battery and may cause an explosion.

**148)** If the car must remain unused for a long time at a very low temperature, remove the battery and take it to a warm place, to avoid freezing.

**149)** Always wear appropriate goggles to protect your eyes when working on or near the battery.



### IMPORTANT

**34)** The oil level must never exceed the MAX mark.

**35)** If the MAX mark is exceeded (last notch on the right turns red) after the top-up, go to a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the oil in excess removed.

**36)** Always top up using engine oil of the same specifications as that already in the engine.

**37)** Use a fluid of the same type as that already present in the reservoir for any topping up of the engine cooling system. The fluid cannot be mixed with other types



of antifreeze fluids. In the event of topping up with an unsuitable product, under no circumstances start the engine and contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**38)** When you need to disconnect or remove the battery, do not close the boot. In order to avoid possible accidental closure, it is recommended to place an obstacle (e.g. a cloth) on the lock that would physically avoid closure.



### IMPORTANT

**4)** Used engine oil and oil filters contain substances which are harmful to the environment. To change the oil and filters, we advise you to contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**5)** Used transmission oil contains substances that may be dangerous for the environment. You are advised to contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership for oil changes.

**6)** Batteries contain substances which are very harmful for the environment. For battery replacement, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

## RECHARGING THE BATTERY

### WARNINGS



**WARNING** Before using the charging device, always make sure that it is appropriate for the installed battery, with constant voltage (below 14.8 V) and low amperage (maximum 15 A).

**WARNING** Recharge the battery in a well ventilated environment.

**WARNING** Never charge or recharge a frozen battery: it may explode because of the nitrogen trapped inside the ice crystals.

**WARNING** At all times while charging or recharging the battery, make sure that any sparks or open flames are kept sufficiently far away from the battery.

**WARNING** Before using any devices to charge or to maintain the charge of the battery, carefully follow the instructions provided with the device in order to properly and safely connect it to the car battery.

You can recharge the battery without disconnecting the wires of the electrical system of the car.

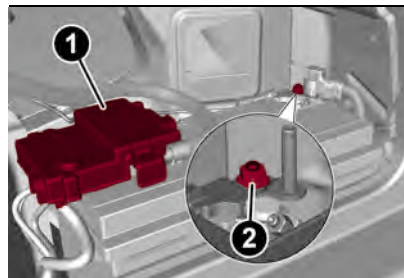
❑ To reach the battery, remove the access panel inside the luggage compartment fig. 201;



201

09036S0001EM

- ❑ remove the protective cover (1) fig. 202 and connect the positive cable terminal of the charger (usually red) to the positive terminal (+) of the battery;
- ❑ connect the terminal of the negative cable of the charger (usually black) to nut (2) next to the negative terminal (-) of the battery, as shown in fig. 202;



202

09036S0002EM

The car is equipped with an IBS (Intelligent Battery Sensor), which is able to measure the charge and discharge



ABC

voltage and calculate the charge level and the general condition of the battery. The sensor is placed next to the negative terminal (-) of the battery.

For a correct charge/discharge procedure, the charge voltage must go through the IBS sensor.

- ❑ Turn the charger on and follow the instructions on the user's manual to completely recharge the battery;
- ❑ when the battery is charged, turn the charger off before disconnecting it from the battery;
- ❑ first disconnect the black cable terminal of the battery charger and then the red cable terminal;
- ❑ refit the protective cover of the positive terminal of the battery and the access cover to the battery compartment.

**WARNING** If a "quick-type" battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the car, before connecting it disconnect both cables of the battery itself. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage.

**WARNING** It will not be possible to open the luggage compartment with a key or by pressing the button in the passenger compartment when the battery is disconnected. So, always extract the manual luggage compartment opening strap before disconnecting the battery.

The procedure is described in the "Prolonged car inactivity" paragraph in this chapter.



39)



### WARNING

**150)** *The process of charging or recharging the battery produces hydrogen, a flammable gas that can explode and cause serious injury.*

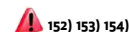
**151)** *When charging or recharging the battery, always follow the precautions listed.*



### IMPORTANT

**39)** *When you need to disconnect or remove the battery, do not close the boot. In order to avoid possible accidental closure, it is recommended to place an obstacle (e.g. a cloth) on the lock that would physically avoid closure.*

## SERVICING PROCEDURES



152) 153) 154)



40) 41) 42) 43) 44) 45) 46)

The following pages contain the rules on the **required** maintenance envisaged by the technical personnel who designed the car.

In addition to these specific maintenance instructions specified for routine scheduled servicing, there are other components which may require intervention or replacements over the car's life cycle.

### ENGINE OIL

#### Engine oil level check



42)

To ensure correct engine lubrication, the oil must always be kept at the prescribed level (see "Engine compartment" in this chapter).

Check the oil level at regular intervals, for example every 1860 mi (3000 km).

It must be checked about 5 minutes after stopping the engine, once full operating temperature is reached. The car must also be parked on as level a surface as possible.

Ensure that the oil level is within the interval on the dipstick between the minimum and maximum limits.

The engine oil level can be checked using the Connect system.

To access the function, use the "Vehicle settings" widget and then press the corresponding graphic button (for more information see the "Vehicle information" chapter in the Connect supplement).

### Changing the engine oil

See the "Service Schedule" for the correct servicing intervals.

### Choice of engine oil type

To ensure optimal performance and maximum protection in all operating conditions, it is advisable to use solely ACEA-certified engine oils (see description in "Fluid and lubricants" in the "Technical specifications" chapter).

### Additives for engine oil

It is strongly recommended not to use additives (other than leak detection dyes) with the engine oil.

The engine oil is a product designed specially for the car and its performance may be deteriorated through the use of further additives.

### Disposal of used engine oil and filters

For the disposal of the engine oil and filters, contact the appropriate body to determine local regulations.

**WARNING** Used engine oil disposed of incorrectly may seriously harm the environment.

### ENGINE OIL FILTER

#### Replacing the engine oil filter

The engine oil filter must be replaced each time the engine oil is changed. It is advisable to replace it with a genuine spare part, specifically designed for this car.

### AIR CLEANER



152)

#### Replacing the air cleaner

See the "Service Schedule" for the correct servicing intervals. It is advisable to replace it with a genuine spare part, specifically designed for this car.

### AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



47) 48)

To ensure the best possible performance, the air conditioning system must be checked and undergo maintenance at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership at the beginning of the summer.

**WARNING** Do not use chemicals to clean the air conditioning system, since the internal components may be damaged. This kind of damage is not covered by warranty.

### Replace the pollen filter

See the "Service Schedule" for the correct servicing intervals. For cleaner replacement, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### LUBRICATING MOVING PARTS OF THE BODYWORK

Ensure that the locks and bodywork junction points, including components such as the seat guides, door hinges (and rollers), boot and bonnet are periodically lubricated with lithium-based grease to ensure correct, silent operation and to protect them from rust and wear.

Thoroughly clean the components, eliminating every trace of dirt and dust.

After lubricating, eliminate excess oil and grease. Also pay particular attention to the bonnet closing devices, to ensure correct operation. During operations on the bonnet, to be carried out with the engine cold, also remember to check, clean and lubricate the locking, release and safety devices.

Lubricate the external lock barrels twice a year. Apply a small amount of high-quality lubricant directly into the lock barrel.

If necessary, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.



ABC

## WINDSCREEN WIPER

Periodically clean the windscreen and heated rear window (where provided) and rubber profile of the windscreen wiper blades, using a sponge or a soft cloth and a non-abrasive detergent. This eliminates the salt or impurities accumulated when driving.

Prolonged operation of the windscreen window wipers with dry glass may cause the deterioration of the blades, in addition to abrasion of the surface of the glass. To eliminate the impurities on the dry glass, always operate the windscreen washers.

In the event of very low outdoor temperatures, below zero degrees, ensure that the movement of the rubber part in contact with the glass is not obstructed.

Use a suitable deicing product to release it if required.

Avoid using the windscreen wipers to remove frost or ice.

Also avoid contact of the rubber profile of the blades with petroleum derivatives such as engine oil, petrol, etc.

**WARNING** The envisaged life of the windscreen wiper blades varies according to the usage frequency. In any case, it is advisable to replace the blades approximately once a year. When the blades are worn, noise, marks on the

glass or streaks of water may be noticed. In the presence of these conditions, clean the windscreen wiper blades or, if necessary, replace them.

**WARNING** Driving with worn windscreen wiper blades is a serious hazard, because visibility is reduced in bad weather conditions.

### Raising the windscreen wiper blades ("Service position" function)

The "Service position" function allows the driver to replace the windscreen wiper blades more easily. It is also recommended to activate this function when it is snowing and to make it easier to remove any dirt deposits in the area where the blades are normally positioned, when washing.

#### Activation of the function

To activate this function, deactivate the windscreen wiper (ring fig. 203 in position **0**) before setting the ignition device to STOP.

This function can only be activated within 2 minutes of setting the ignition device to STOP.

To activate this function, move the lever upwards (unstable position) for at least three seconds.



203

0904650001EM

#### Function deactivation

The function is deactivated if:

- ☐ wait for longer than 2 minutes before turning the ignition device to the STOP position, after having raised the lever, and starting the Service procedure in this way;

- ☐ the ignition device is taken to position ON and the windscreen wiper control.

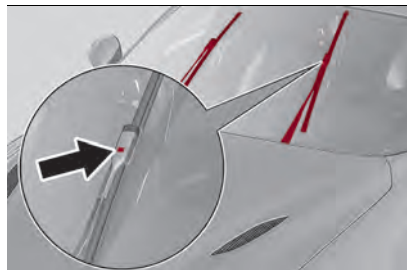
If, after using the function, the ignition device is set back to ON with the blades in a position other than rest position (at the base of the windscreen), they will only return to rest position following a command given using the stalk (stalk upwards, into unstable position) or when a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) is exceeded.

### Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ raise the wiper arm, press tab fig. 204 of the attachment spring and remove the blade from the arm;

- ❑ fit the new blade, inserting the tab in the dedicated housing in the arm and checking that it is locked;
- ❑ lower the wiper arm onto the windscreen.



204

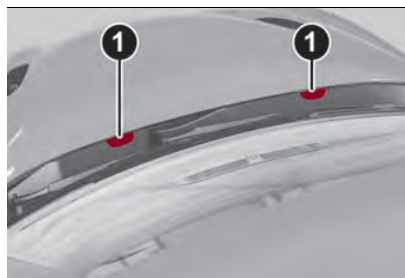
09046S0002EM

**WARNING** Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.

### Windscreen washer

The window washer nozzles (1) fig. 205 are fixed.

If there is no jet of fluid, firstly check that there is fluid in the reservoir (see contents of "Engine compartment" paragraph in this chapter).

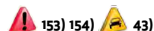


205

09046S0003EM

Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.

### EXHAUST SYSTEM



Adequate maintenance of the engine exhaust system represents the best protection against leaks of carbon monoxide into the passenger compartment.

If an unusual noise from the exhaust or the presence of smoke in the passenger compartment is identified, or if the underbody or rear part of the car have been damaged, have the entire exhaust system and adjoining bodywork areas checked at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to identify any components which are broken, damaged, worn or have moved from their correct fitting position.

Open welding or loose connections may permit exhaust gas to enter the passenger compartment.

Have the exhaust system checked every time the car is raised.

Replace the components where necessary (for these operations, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership).

In normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter does not require maintenance. To ensure that it operates correctly, however, and prevent it from getting damaged, it is extremely important that the engine operates perfectly.

To minimise the risk of damaging the catalytic converter, proceed as follows:

- ❑ do not stop the engine or deactivate the ignition device with gear engaged and car in motion;
- ❑ do not attempt to start the engine by bump starting;
- ❑ do not persist in using the car if idling is very irregular or the operating conditions are very notably irregular.

### COOLING SYSTEM

Coolant (antifreeze) exiting from the engine or vapour exiting from the radiator can cause serious burns.

If vapour is seen coming from the engine compartment, or its hissing is heard, do



ABC

not open the bonnet until the radiator has cooled.

**WARNING** Never attempt to remove the cap with radiator or expansion tank hot: DANGER OF SCALDING!

### Engine coolant check

Check the engine coolant level every 620 mi (1000 km) or before long trips.

If there are impurities in the engine coolant, the system must be drained, flushed and refilled: contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Check the front part of the condenser to check for any build-up of insects, leaves or other debris.

Should it be dirty, clean it by spraying delicately with water.

Check the hoses of the engine cooling system to ensure that the rubber has not deteriorated and that there are no cracks, tears, cuts or obstructions in the expansion tank side and radiator side connectors. Should there be any doubt regarding leaks from the system (e.g. if frequent top ups are required), have the seal checked at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

With the engine off and at normal operating temperature, check that the cooling system radiator cap is closed properly.

**WARNING** DO NOT remove the cap if the fluid is boiling: DANGER OF SCALDING.

**WARNING** Before removing the engine coolant reservoir cap, wait for the system to cool down.

### Topping up / draining / flushing the engine coolant

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty, have cleaning and flushing carried out at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

See the "Service Schedule" for the correct servicing intervals.

### Warnings

- ❑ For topping up, use a fluid with the same characteristics as those indicated in the "Fluids and lubricants" table (see "Technical specifications" chapter).
- ❑ Do not use pure water, alcohol-based coolants, corrosion inhibitors or additional anti-rust products because they may be incompatible with the engine coolant and cause the clogging of the radiator. The use of propylene glycol-based coolant is also not recommended.

### Engine cooling system cap

To prevent loss of engine coolant, make sure that the expansion tank cap is closed. If it is open, screw it completely until you reach/hear the click.

Periodically check the cap and clean it from any foreign bodies that may have deposited on the external surface.

### Warnings

- ❑ Never add coolant with the engine hot or overheated.
- ❑ Do not attempt to cool an overheated engine by loosening or removing the cap. The heat causes a considerable increase in pressure in the cooling system.
- ❑ To prevent damage to the engine, only use the engine cooling circuit caps provided.

### Disposal of used engine coolant

Disposal of engine coolant is subject to legal requirements: contact the appropriate body to determine local regulations.

### Warnings

- ❑ To prevent the fluid from being ingested by children or animals, do not keep it in open containers or pour it on the ground. If ingested, contact a doctor immediately. Eliminate any traces of fluid from the ground immediately.
- ❑ When the car stops after a short journey, vapour may be seen coming out from front of the bonnet. This is a normal phenomenon which is due to the presence of rain, snow or a lot of moisture on the surface of the radiator.
- ❑ With engine and system cold, do not top up with coolant beyond the maximum level indicated on the reservoir in the engine compartment.

## BRAKING SYSTEM

The guarantee the efficiency of the braking system, periodically check its components: for this operation, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

See the "Service Schedule" for the correct servicing intervals.

**WARNING** Driving with the pedal resting on the brake pedal may compromise its efficiency, increasing the risk of accidents. While driving, never keep your foot on the brake pedal and do not put unnecessary strain on it to prevent the brakes from overheating: excess pad wear may cause damage to the braking system.

### Warnings

- ❑ When a low oil level is detected, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the system checked.
- ❑ Always keep the cap of the brake fluid reservoir (in the engine compartment) completely closed.

## TRANSMISSION



44)

Use only transmission oil with the same specifications as those indicated in the "Fluids and lubricants" table (see "Technical specifications" chapter).

## Special additives

Do not use any type of additive with the automatic transmission oil. The automatic transmission oil is a product designed specially for this car and its performance may be compromised through the use of further additives.

Avoid the use of transmission sealers, since they may compromise the efficiency of the automatic transmission seals.

**WARNING** Do not use chemicals to flush the transmission, since this may damage its components.

## Frequency of oil changes

In normal car operating conditions, it is not necessary to change the transmission fluid.

If fluid leaks are noticed or irregular operation of the transmission is detected, have it checked immediately at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**WARNING** Driving the car with an insufficient oil level may cause serious damage to the transmission.

## REPLACING THE BATTERY

If necessary, replace the battery with another battery with the same specifications. It is advisable to contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership for replacement.

Follow the battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

**WARNING** It will not be possible to open the boot with a key or by pressing the button in the passenger compartment when the battery is disconnected. So, always extract the manual boot opening strap before disconnecting the battery. The procedure is described in the "Prolonged vehicle inactivity" paragraph in this chapter.



46)



### WARNING

**152)** The air intake system (air cleaner, rubber hoses, etc.) can be a protection in the case of blowbacks from the engine. **DO NOT REMOVE** this system unless you need to carry out repair or maintenance. Before starting the engine, ensure that the system has not been removed: failure to observe this precaution may result in serious injury.

**153)** Exhaust emissions are very dangerous, and may be lethal. They contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled.

**154)** The exhaust system may reach high temperatures and may cause a fire if the car is parked on flammable material. Dry grass or leaves can also catch fire if they come into contact with the exhaust system. Do not park or use the car in a place in which the exhaust system might come into contact with flammable material.



ABC





## IMPORTANT

**40)** Incorrect servicing of the car or failure to carry out operations or repairs (when necessary) may lead to more expensive repairs, damage to other components or have a negative impact on the car performance. Have any malfunction inspected immediately by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**41)** The car is filled with fluids which are optimised or protecting its performance and life and extending service intervals. Do not use chemicals for washing these components since they may damage the engine, the transmission or the climate control system. This damage is not covered by the car's warranty. If any component needs to be washed due to malfunctioning, use only the specific liquid for that procedure.

**42)** An excessive or insufficient amount of oil inside the base is extremely damaging to the engine. Make sure it is always at an adequate level.

**43)** Vehicles equipped with catalytic converter must be fuelled only with unleaded petrol. Leaded petrol would permanently damage the catalytic converter and eliminate its ability to reduce polluting emissions, seriously compromising the engine performance, which would be irreparably damaged. If the engine does not work correctly, especially if it starts irregularly or if there is a reduction of its performance, immediately go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Prolonged and faulty operation of the engine may cause overheating of the converter and, as a

consequence, possible damage to the converter and the car.

**44)** Using transmission fluid different from that approved may compromise the quality of gear changes and/or cause vibration of the transmission.

**45)** It is recommended to have the car serviced by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. When carrying out normal periodic operations and small servicing interventions personally on the car, it is recommended to use suitable equipment, genuine spare parts and the necessary fluids. Do not carry out any interventions if you do not have the necessary experience.

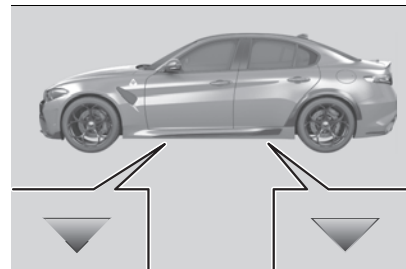
**46)** When you need to disconnect or remove the battery, do not close the boot. In order to avoid possible accidental closure, it is recommended to place an obstacle (e.g. a cloth) on the lock that would physically avoid closure.

**47)** Always require the use of only compressor coolants and lubricants approved and suitable for the specific air conditioning system fitted on the car. Some non-approved coolants are flammable and may explode, with the risk of injuries. The use of non-approved coolants or lubricants may adversely affect system efficiency, leading to expensive repairs.

**48)** The air conditioner system contains coolant under high pressure: to avoid injuries to people or damage to the system, any coolant addition or repair that requires to disconnect the cables must be carried out by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

## RAISING THE CAR

If the car needs to be jacked up, go to a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership which is equipped with shop jacks or jack arms. The vehicle lifting points are marked on the side skirts with the symbols ▽ (see illustration in fig. 206).



206

o806650034EM



## WHEELS AND TYRES

### SAFETY INFORMATION

Before embarking on a long trip, and every two weeks, check the tyre inflation pressure. Check the tyres when cold. It is normal for the pressure to increase when the vehicle is used due to tyre heating; for the correct tyre inflation pressure, see the "Rims and Tyres" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter.

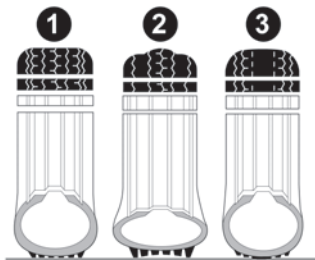
Incorrect pressure causes abnormal tyre wear fig. 207:

1 - *normal pressure*: tread evenly worn;

2 - *low pressure*: tread particularly worn at the edges;

3 - *high pressure*: tread particularly worn in the centre.

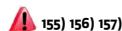
The tyres must be replaced when the tread reaches the minimum thickness reference on the tyres themselves.



207

0906650001EM

### GENERAL INFORMATION



Take the following precautions to prevent damage to the tyres:

- ❑ avoid braking suddenly, racing starts and violent impact against the curb, potholes or other obstacles and driving for extended periods on uneven road surfaces;

- ❑ periodically check that the tyres have no cuts in the side wall, abnormal swelling or irregular tread wear;

- ❑ avoid travelling with the car overloaded. If a tyre is punctured, stop immediately and change it;

- ❑ tyres age even if they are not used much. Cracks in the tread and on the sidewalls are a sign of ageing. In any event, have the tyres checked by specialised technicians if they have been fitted for longer than 1 year.

- ❑ in the case of replacement, always fit new tyres, avoiding those of unknown origin.

### RIMS AND WHEELS

For the type of wheel rims and tyres fitted on the vehicle see the "Rims and Tyres" paragraph in the "Technical data" chapter.


### SNOW CHAINS



Snow chains may be fitted on the 255/30 R20 rear tyres (winter tyre size), with size "255" tyres fitted at both front and rear. Avoid using traditional chains as they can damage the braking system if not installed correctly, thereby compromising the car's safety.

We strongly advise using the following chains and the equipment offered by the Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

#### Warnings

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations of each country. In certain countries, tyres marked with code M+S (Mud and Snow) and the  symbol are considered as winter equipment.

Snow chains may be applied only to the rear wheel tyres.

Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few feet/meters have been driven.

**WARNING** Using snow chains with tyres with non-original dimensions is not permitted and may damage the car.

**WARNING** Using different size or type (M+S, snow, etc.) tyres between front and rear axle may adversely affect car driveability, with the risk of



ABC

losing control of the car and resulting accidents.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS REGARDING THE USE OF Michelin Pilot Sport CUP2 Connect TYRES**

Michelin Pilot Sport CUP2 Connect tyres are mainly for use for track driving (they are semi slick tyres) and perform best when driving on dry tracks. However, this type of tyre meets current legal requirements and its use on roads and motorways is also permitted.

Michelin Pilot Sport CUP2 Connect tyres perform best when driving on dry tracks. When driving on wet tracks or roads there is a risk of aquaplaning, a very common risk with racing tyres, which increases as the tyres become worn. You should therefore ensure that your driving style is suited to the road surface/track conditions, reduce speed, and not deactivate the driver assistance systems.

Michelin Pilot Sport CUP2 Connect tyres should be fitted to all 4 wheels to give the car the correct stability.

### **Warnings**

If Michelin Pilot Sport CUP2 Connect tyres are not used for a lengthy period of time, remove them from the car and reduce the pressure to half the normal value (for tyre inflation pressures, refer

to the "Cold tyre inflation pressure" table in the "Technical Data" chapter).

Stow tyres in a clean place with dry air. Do not expose them to direct contact with sunlight or sources of zone (electrical devices and/or chemicals); also ensure that the ambient temperature is over 0°C, (32°F) as recommended by the tyres' Manufacturer.

Do not use or stow Michelin Pilot Sport CUP2 Connect tyres in a location with ambient temperature below -10°C (14°F). The tyres may degrade below this temperature, impairing their performances. There is also the risk of cracks or damage to the tyres' surface, preventing their correct use and reducing driving safety.

NEVER use damaged tyres: if in doubt contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If Michelin Pilot Sport CUP2 Connect tyres have been used for track driving for a lengthy period of time, they may wear more rapidly. Therefore take great care to ensure they have not been damaged by collisions with kerbs and on the edge of the track.

Tyres should be visually inspected at the end of every track lap, and always before starting a new lap.

If tyres frequently collide with track kerbs (or in case of prolonged high-speed driving) their inside and outside surfaces should be inspected. For this procedure, tyres must be removed from the car and inspected by qualified staff able to assess any damage to them.

### **TYRE DURATION ADVICE**

The front and rear tyres are subject to different loads and stress due to steering, manoeuvres and braking. For this reason they are subject to uneven wear.

**WARNING** Crossing the tyres is not advised, so placing a tyre on a different axle on the other side of the car is impossible.

**WARNING** No type of tyre rotation is permitted since the car is fitted with differentiated tyres (different size tyres on front and rear axles).

In the case of irregular tyre wear, identify the cause and correct it as soon as possible, by contacting a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.



### **WARNING**

**155)** The road holding qualities of the car also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tyres.

**156)** If tyre pressure is too low, it may overheat and be severely damaged as a result.

**157)** Do not repaint alloy wheel rims at temperatures higher than 212°F (100°C). The mechanical features of the wheels could be compromised.



### IMPORTANT

**49)** Keep your speed down when snow chains are fitted; do not exceed 50 km/h. Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or pavements and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your car and the road surface.

## CAR INACTIVITY

If the car is left inactive for longer than a month, the following precautions should be observed:

- ❑ park the car in covered, dry and if possible well-ventilated premises and slightly open the windows;
- ❑ cover the car with the “Goodwool” protective cover;
- ❑ check that the electric parking brake is not activated;
- ❑ carry out the procedure: “Opening the tailgate manually”, in the “Luggage compartment boot” paragraph in the “Knowing your car” chapter;

- ❑ disconnect the negative battery terminal and check the battery charge. Repeat this check once every three months during storage;
- ❑ if the battery is not disconnected from the electrical system, check its state of charge every thirty days;
- ❑ clean and protect the painted parts using protective wax;
- ❑ clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially;
- ❑ sprinkle talcum powder on the windscreen wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass;
- ❑ cover the car with a fabric or perforated plastic sheet, paying particular care not to damage the painted surface by dragging any dust that may have accumulated on it. Do not use compact plastic sheets which do not allow humidity to evaporate from the surface of the car;
- ❑ inflate tyres to +0.5 bar above the standard prescribed pressure and check it periodically;
- ❑ do not drain the engine cooling system;
- ❑ any time the car is left inactive for two weeks or more, operate the air conditioning system with engine idling for at least 5 minutes, setting external air and with fan set to maximum speed. This operation will ensure appropriate lubrication for the system, thus

minimising the possibility of damage to the compressor when the system is operated again.

**WARNING** After setting the ignition device to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

## BODYWORK

### PROTECTION AGAINST ATMOSPHERIC AGENTS

The car is equipped with the best available technological solutions to protect the bodywork against corrosion. These include:

- ❑ painting products and systems which give the car resistance to corrosion and abrasion;
- ❑ use of galvanised (or pre-treated) steel sheets, with high resistance to corrosion;
- ❑ spraying of plastic parts, with a protective function in the more exposed points: underdoor, inner wing, edges, etc.;
- ❑ use of “open” boxed sections to prevent condensation and pockets of moisture which could favour the formation of rust inside;



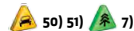
❑ use of special films to protect against abrasion in exposed areas (e.g. rear wing, doors, etc.).

### **BODY AND UNDERBODY WARRANTY**

Your car is covered by warranty against perforation due to rust of any original element of the structure or bodywork. For the general terms of this warranty, refer to the Warranty Booklet.

### **PRESERVING THE BODYWORK**

#### **Paintwork**



Touch up abrasions and scratches immediately to prevent the formation of rust.

Maintenance of paintwork consists of washing the car: the frequency depends on the conditions and environment where the car is used. For example, it is advisable to wash the car more often in areas with high levels of atmospheric pollution or salted roads.

Some parts of the vehicle may be covered with a matt paint which, in order to be maintained intact, requires special care: see the instructions in the warning at the end of this paragraph.



To correctly wash the car, follow these instructions:

❑ if high pressure jets or cleaners are

used to wash the car, keep a distance of at least 16 inches (40 cm) from the bodywork to avoid damage or alteration. Build up of water could cause damage to the car in the long term;

❑ to facilitate removal of any dirt in the area where the brushes are normally placed, the windscreen wipers should be placed vertical (Service Position). For more information refer to the "Maintenance procedures" paragraph in this chapter;

❑ wash the bodywork using a low pressure jet of water if possible;

❑ wipe a sponge with a slightly soapy solution over the bodywork, frequently rinsing the sponge;

❑ rinse well with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather.

Dry the less visible parts (e.g. door frames, bonnet, headlight frames, etc.) with special care, as water may stagnate more easily in these areas. Do not wash the car after it has been left in the sun or with the bonnet hot: this may alter the shine of the paintwork.

Exterior plastic parts must be cleaned in the same way as the rest of the car.

If you wish to wash the car in a car wash which moves it, proceed as follows:

❑ make sure that the car is on a flat surface and that automatic engagement

of the electric parking brake when the engine is switched off is disabled (for how to disable it, refer to the "Electric parking brake" section in the "Starting and driving" chapter);

❑ with the car stationary, the gear in N (Neutral) and the brake pedal up: press the start button. The car will remain in N (Neutral) for 15 minutes, after which P (Park) mode will be activated.

Avoid parking under trees; the resin dropped by trees makes the paintwork go opaque and increases the possibility of corrosion.

### **Care and maintenance of the Alfa Romeo logo badge / central wheel nut / ring**

The following are recommended for care and maintenance of the Alfa Romeo logo badge / central wheel nut / ring:

❑ do not use acid or alkaline detergents which may damage the parts' surface finish;

❑ if detergents are used, read the instructions and warnings provided by the producer;

❑ do not use brushes or any other tool which may scratch the components;

❑ rinse with plenty of water;

❑ before washing the car in a car wash, make sure that the brushes are soft.

## Windows

Use specific detergents and clean cloths to prevent scratching or altering the transparency.

**WARNING** Wipe the rear window inside gently with a cloth following the direction of the filaments to avoid damaging the heating device.

## GTAm versions

On GTAm versions, proceed as follows to clean the Lexan<sup>®</sup> main and door rear windows:

- ❑ use a solution of delicate neutral soap (or compatible household detergent) and warm water and remove all traces of dirt with a soft cloth or sponge. Rinse with plenty of cold water and dry with a damp, clean chamois leather to help to prevent the formation of water marks.
- ❑ any scratches or abrasions cannot be corrected. Any type of treatment will only worsen the situation;
- ❑ DO NOT rub with dry or dirty rags;
- ❑ DO NOT use abrasive or highly alkaline detergents; the surface should be cleaned with isopropyl alcohol;
- ❑ DO NOT use scouring pads, squeegees, razor blades or other sharp tools;
- ❑ DO NOT clean Lexan<sup>®</sup> parts in hot sunlight or in high ambient temperature conditions;

❑ DO NOT clean surfaces with your hands.

**WARNING** Before starting cleaning, remove any metal objects you are wearing, such as watches, bracelets, rings, buttons, zips, etc. Do not apply glues or adhesives, stickers, decals, labels, etc. to the inside surface; the solvent in the glue damages the Lexan<sup>®</sup> component.

## Headlights

Use a soft cloth soaked in water and detergent for washing cars.

**WARNING** Never use aromatic substances (e.g. petrol) or ketones (e.g. acetone) for cleaning the plastic lenses of the headlights.

**WARNING** When cleaning the car with a pressure washer, keep the water jet at least 8 in (20 cm) away from the headlights.

## VERSIONS WITH STICKERS

(where provided)

**WARNING** Due to their hand-crafted nature, the car or car parts covered, decorated and/or customised with stickers must be cleaned and washed exclusively by hand. The use of high-pressure cleaners or roller brushes is not recommended.

The use of solvents, waxes, detergents or similar products is not recommended for the care of the car as they could

damage the stickers or cause them to detach.

The use of such washing or cleaning instruments and methods will therefore invalidate the warranty.

**NOTE** We recommend using mild products for cleaning the car.

**WARNING** Any water marks on stickers should be removed by wetting again and drying with a non-abrasive soft cloth.

## CARBON AERODYNAMIC APPENDAGES

**WARNING** To avoid damaging carbon aerodynamic appendages on the car, we recommend washing them by hand. In fact, aerodynamic appendages must be treated with special care to avoid damaging them.

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT WASHING



If the engine compartment is washed (at low pressure, e.g. in very dusty areas), this must be done with the engine cold and with ignition device turned to STOP. Take care not to direct the water jet straight at the electronic control modules or the wiper motors. Have this operation performed by a specialised workshop. After washing, check that the various protective components (e.g. rubber guards and caps) have not been removed or damaged.





### IMPORTANT

**50)** In order to preserve the appearance of the paint abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car.

**51)** Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid parking the vehicle under trees (unless it is absolutely necessary). Remove any resinous plant matter immediately because, once it has dried, it may require the use of abrasive and/or polishing products to be removed, which are strongly discouraged as they could potentially alter the characteristics of the paintwork. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions. Do not use chemicals/acids to defrost windows/vehicle glass as they can damage the paint.

**52)** Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the car only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the car under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the

typical opacity of the paint. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions. Do not use chemicals/acids to defrost windows/vehicle glass as they can damage the paint.

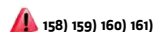
**53)** A high pressure jet cleaner should not be used for cleaning the engine compartment. The appropriate precautions have been taken to protect all parts and connections, but the pressures generated by these devices are so high that complete protection against water seepages cannot be guaranteed.



### IMPORTANT

**7)** Detergents pollute the water. The vehicle should be washed in areas equipped for collecting and purifying the liquid used in the washing process.

## INTERIOR



Periodically check the cleanliness of the interior, beneath the mats, which could cause oxidation of the sheet metal.

### CLEANING THERMOEMBOSSED IMAGES ON SEATS

(where provided)

Due to the colour, opacity and wear-resistant protection with which the thermoembossed images on some seat versions are made, they may be subject to temporary scratching if they are touched by finger nails, keys, or other hard objects.

In such cases, the visible signs do not impair the profiled images, and can easily be removed by wiping the affected area with a microfibre cloth moistened with water (not dry) to restore the seat to its original condition.

**WARNING** The microfibre cloth must not have been previously soaked in other substances or detergents.

### LEATHER SEATS

(where provided)

Remove the dry dirt with a chamois or slightly damp cloth, without exerting too much pressure.

Remove any liquid or grease stains using an absorbent dry cloth, without rubbing. Then clean with a soft cloth or buckskin

cloth dampened with water and mild soap. If the stain persists, use specific products and observe the instructions carefully.

**WARNING** Never use alcohol. Make sure that the cleaning products used contain no alcohol or alcohol derivatives, even in small quantities.

### PLASTIC AND COATED PARTS



Clean interior plastic parts with a damp cloth (if possible made from microfibre), and a solution of water and neutral, non-abrasive detergent.

To clean oily or persistent stains, use specific products free from solvents and designed to maintain the original appearance and colour of the components.

Remove any dust using a microfibre cloth, if necessary moistened with water. The use of paper tissues is not recommended as these may leave residues.

### ALCANTARA PARTS

(where provided)



Alcantara parts maintenance procedure:

□ treat the surface with a microfibre cloth moistened with mild marseille soap and water, taking care to cover the entire

covered area and applying a uniform light pressure (do not rub vigorously);

□ rinse and wring out the microfibre cloth, and pass it again over the covered area treated according to the previous point;

□ let it dry then brush gently with a soft brush.

**WARNING** On the GTAm version, do not climb into the rear of the passenger compartment by treading on the Alcantara-covered part.

### GENUINE LEATHER PARTS

(where provided)

Use only water and mild soap to clean these parts. Never use alcohol or alcohol-based products.

Before using a specific product for cleaning interiors, make sure that it does not contain alcohol and/or alcohol based substances.

### CARBON FIBRE PARTS

To eliminate small scratches and marks on the carbon, contact an Authorized Centre at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership. An improperly performed operation may irreparably damage the carbon.



### WARNING

**158)** *Never use flammable products, such as petrol ether or rectified petrol to clean the inside of the car. The electrostatic charges which are generated by rubbing during the cleaning operation may cause a fire.*

**159)** *Do not keep aerosol cans in the car: they might explode. Aerosol cans must not be exposed to temperatures above 50°C. Temperatures may greatly exceed this value inside a car exposed to direct sunlight.*

**160)** *There must be no obstacles on the floor under the pedals. Make sure that mat are always flat and do not interfere with the pedals.*

**161)** *Do not use aggressive organic substance such as: petrol, kerosene, oil, acetone or solvents.*



### IMPORTANT

**54)** *Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the dashboard and instrument panel lens.*

**55)** *Do not use "hard" synthetic brushes as they could damage the fabric irreparably. Do not perform partial, localized interventions that could cause "aesthetic" differences between the treated and untreated areas. Do not use alcohol or acetone-based solvents.*



ABC

*Blank page*





Everything you may find useful for understanding how your vehicle is made and works is contained in this chapter and illustrated with data, tables and graphics. For the enthusiasts and the technician, but also just for those who want to know every detail of their car.

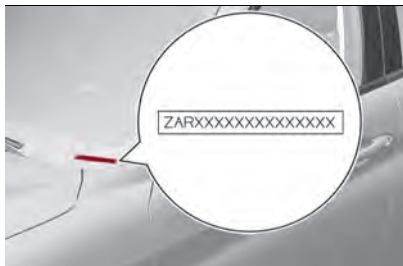
## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| IDENTIFICATION DATA .....                                       | 204 |
| ENGINE CODE - BODYWORK VARIANTS .....                           | 205 |
| ENGINE .....  | 206 |
| AKRAPOVIČ EXHAUST SYSTEM .....                                  | 207 |
| INTAKE SYSTEM .....   | 208 |
| TRANSMISSION .....  | 209 |
| BRAKES .....  | 210 |
| SUSPENSION .....  | 211 |
| STEERING .....  | 212 |
| RIMS AND WHEELS .....   | 213 |
| DIMENSIONS .....  | 217 |
| WEIGHTS .....   | 219 |
| REFUELLING .....  | 220 |
| FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS .....                                     | 221 |
| PERFORMANCE .....   | 224 |
| FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO <sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS .....            | 225 |
| PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE CAR AT THE END OF ITS LIFE ..... | 226 |
| OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS .....                                   | 227 |
| OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS .....                                   | 261 |

## IDENTIFICATION DATA

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is stamped on a plate on the front left corner of the dashboard cover fig. 208, which can be seen from outside the vehicle, through the windscreen.



208

10016S0001EM

This number is also printed on the chassis at the front right shock absorber and can be seen by opening the bonnet fig. 209.



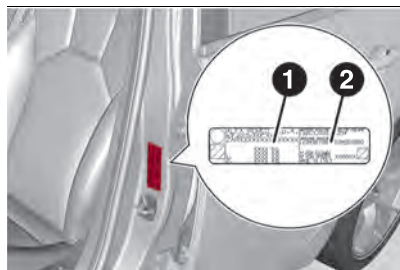
209

10016S0002EM

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

The plate is located on the left side front door pillar fig. 210 and shows the data about:

- (1): name of the manufacturer, vehicle type-approval number, car identification number, max. permitted weights;
- (2): engine identification, type variant version, spare part number, colour code, additional information.



210

10016S009EM

## ENGINE CODE - BODYWORK VARIANTS

| Versions           | Engine code | Bodywork variants |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------------|
| <b>2.9 V6 GTA</b>  | 670053796   | 952AYA2           |
| <b>2.9 V6 GTAm</b> | 670053796   | 952AYA2           |



ABC

## ENGINE

|                                  | 2.9 V6  |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Cycle                            | Otto  |
| Number and position of cylinders | 6 a V   |
| Piston bore and stroke (mm)      | 86.5 x 82   |
| Total displacement (cm³)         | 2891  |
| Compression ratio                | 9.3:1   |
| Maximum power (ECE) (kW)         | 397   |
| Maximum power (ECE) (HP)         | 540   |
| Corresponding engine speed (rpm) | 6500  |
| Maximum torque (ECE) (Nm)        | 600   |
| Maximum torque (ECE) (kgm)       | 61  |
| Corresponding engine speed (rpm) | 2500  |
| Spark plugs                      | NGK LKAR8APTJDS   |
| Fuel                             | Unleaded petrol with at least 95 R.O.N.<br>(EN228 specifications) |

(\*) In order to comply with all emission limits while simultaneously guaranteeing minimal consumption and maximum performance, use premium unleaded petrol with octane rating (R.O.N.) 98 or higher.

The car's best performances are only guaranteed if a specific fuel is used (see information in "Refuelling the car" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).

## AKRAPOVIĆ EXHAUST SYSTEM

The car is fitted with an Akrapovic titanium exhaust system, designed to improve performances and provide a sporty sound.

The exhaust system has two central tailpipes and delivers a powerful, aggressive roar, as well as exclusive styling.

### Benefits of the Akrapovic exhaust system

- ❑ Optimisation of torque and power output curve with an engine response that ensures faster pickup with effect from the intermediate rpm speeds at which the valve comes into operation.
- ❑ Decidedly sporty exhaust sound.
- ❑ Lighter weight.



ABC

## INTAKE SYSTEM

|                   | Intake system   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>GTA / GTAm</b> | Phased sequential electronic injection with knock control and variable intake valve actuation |

## TRANSMISSION

| Model      | Transmission  | Traction |
|------------|---|----------|
| GTA / GTAm | Eight forward gears plus reverse with synchronisers for forward gears and reverse | Rear     |



ABC

**BRAKES**

| Model             | Front brakes        | Rear brakes         | Parking brake |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| <b>GTA / GTAm</b> | Carbon Ceramic disc | Carbon Ceramic disc | Electric      |



## SUSPENSION

| Model      | Front                                    | Rear                                    |
|------------|--|---|
| GTA / GTAm | Front double-wishbone independent wheels | Independent wheel with multilink system |



ABC

**STEERING**

| Model         | Kerb-to-kerb turning circle (ft/m) | Type   |
|---------------|------------------------------------|--|
| <b>2.9 V6</b> | 37 / 11.30                         | Rack and pinion with electric power steering |

## RIMS AND WHEELS

Alloy rims. Tubeless radial carcass tyres.

All approved tyres are listed in the Registration Certificate.

**WARNING** If there are any discrepancies between the Owner Handbook and the Registration Document, take the information from the latter. For safe driving, the car must be fitted with tyres of the same make and type on all wheels. **WARNING** Do not use air chambers with tubeless tyres.

**WARNING** Using tyres of a different size, type, brand or design at the front and rear may adversely affect car driveability. We recommend using tyres approved by the manufacturer. The manufacturer cannot determine if unapproved tyres are suitable for use and therefore cannot guarantee vehicle safety in those conditions.

### CORRECT READING OF THE TYRE

**Example fig. 211: 265/30 R20 98H**

**265** Nominal width (S, distance in mm between sides)

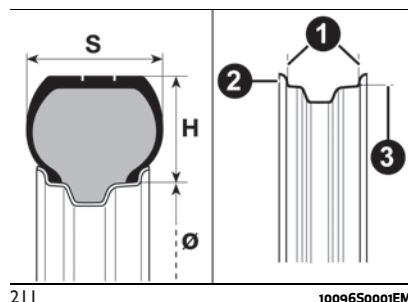
**30** Height/width ratio (H/S), expressed as a percentage

**R** Radial tyre

**20** Rim diameter in inches (Ø)

**98** Load rating (capacity)

**H** Maximum speed rating



### Maximum speed index

**Q** up to 160 km/h

**R** up to 170 km/h

**S** up to 180 km/h

**T** up to 190 km/h

**U** up to 200 km/h

**H** up to 210 km/h

**V** up to 240 km/h

**W** up to 270 km/h

**Y** up to 300 km/h

### Maximum speed index for snow tyres

**QM + S** up to 160 km/h

**TM + S** up to 190 km/h

**HM + S** up to 210 km/h

**VM + S** up to 240 km/h

**WM + S** up to 270 km/h

### Load index (capacity) (\*)

**60** = 250 kg      **80** = 450 kg

**61** = 257 kg      **81** = 462 kg

**62** = 265 kg      **82** = 475 kg

**63** = 272 kg      **83** = 487 kg

**64** = 280 kg      **84** = 500 kg

**65** = 290 kg      **85** = 515 kg

**66** = 300 kg      **86** = 530 kg

**67** = 307 kg      **87** = 545 kg

**68** = 315 kg      **88** = 560 kg

**69** = 325 kg      **89** = 580 kg

**70** = 335 kg      **90** = 600 kg

**71** = 345 kg      **91** = 615 kg

**72** = 355 kg      **92** = 630 kg

**73** = 365 kg      **93** = 650 kg

**74** = 375 kg      **94** = 670 kg

**75** = 387 kg      **95** = 690 kg

**76** = 400 kg      **96** = 710 kg

**77** = 412 kg      **97** = 730 kg



ABC

| Load index (capacity) (*) |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>78</b> = 425 kg        | <b>98</b> = 750 kg |
| <b>79</b> = 437 kg        | <b>99</b> = 775 kg |

(\*) The capacity may be less, depending on the tyre inflation pressure prescribed for the car. The load index remains the same and does not depend on the pressure of use.

### CORRECT READING OF THE RIM CODE

**Example fig. 211: 9.5J x 20 H2 ET 40**

**9.5** width of the rim in inches (1).

**J** rim drop centre outline (side projection where the tyre bead rests) (2).

**20** fitting diameter, expressed in inches (corresponds to the diameter of the tyre that should be fitted) (3 = Ø).

**H2** shape and number of humps (circumference measurement which keeps the bead of tubeless tyres in position on the rim).

**ET 40:** wheel compensation (distance between the disc/rim supporting plane and the wheel rim centre line).

### SNOW CHAINS




56)

Snow chains may be fitted on the 255/30 R20 XL 92W M+S rear tyres with snowflake symbol (winter tyre size), with size "255" tyres fitted at both front and rear.

Avoid using traditional chains as they can damage the braking system if not installed correctly, thereby compromising the car's safety. For details of the make and type of snow chains to be used, contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership or call Customer Care on the number provided in the Warranty Booklet.

### Warnings

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations of each country. In certain countries, tyres marked with code M+S (Mud and Snow) and the  symbol are considered as winter equipment.

Snow chains may be applied only to the rear wheel tyres.

Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few feet/meters have been driven.

**WARNING** Using snow chains with tyres with non-original dimensions is not permitted and may damage the car.

**WARNING** Using different size or type (M+S, snow, etc.) tyres between front and rear axle may adversely affect car driveability, with the risk of losing control of the car and resulting accidents.

### WINTER TYRES

When winter tyres are fitted, apply the warning sticker shown in fig. 212 stating "Max. 160 km/h / 100 mph" in a position clearly visible to the driver (e.g. on the instrument panel) as a reminder that speeds over 160 km/h / 100 mph are not permitted.



212

1010650777EM



### IMPORTANT

**56)** *Keep your speed down when snow chains are fitted; do not exceed 50 km/h. Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or pavements and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your car and the road surface.*

## RIMS AND TYRES PROVIDED



162) 163)

| Model                                   | Position | Rims            | Tyres   |
|---|----------|-----------------|---|
| <b>2.9 V6 GTA</b><br><b>2.9 V6 GTAm</b> | Front    | 20 x 9.5J ET23  | 265/30 ZR20 Michelin Pilot Sport CUP2 Connect (specification 427348A) (94Y) XL  |
|   | Rear     | 20 x 10.5J ET17 | 285/30 ZR20 Michelin Pilot Sport CUP2 Connect (specification K158495A) (99Y) XL |

Winter tyres on which snow chains can be fitted are available in size 255/30 R20 92W XL M+S with snowflake, recommended type Michelin TL Pilot Alpin 5MI (specification 920854).

Always check the registration certificate for the tyres that can be installed (size, load index, speed symbol).

**WARNING** When using summer tyres for on-road driving, take great care on wet roads, when ambient temperature is less than 44.6°F (7°C) or on low-grip road surfaces (dirt, leaves, wet). You are advised to set the Alfa DNA™ Pro system in "a" (Advanced Efficiency) position (for more details, refer to the "Alfa DNA™ Pro System" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).

## COLD TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Recheck the correct inflation pressure value when the tyre is cold.

If it is necessary to raise the vehicle, refer to the "Raising the vehicle" paragraph in the "In an emergency" chapter.

| Unladen/medium load (psi / bar) |                 | Full load (psi / bar) |                 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Front                           | Rear            | Front                 | Rear            |
| 33.4 / 2.3 (*)                  | 30.5 / 2.1 (*)  | 37.7 / 2.6 (*)        | 37.7 / 2.6 (*)  |
| 39.2 / 2.7 (**)                 | 30.5 / 2.1 (**) | 43.5 / 3.0 (**)       | 39.2 / 2.7 (**) |

(\*) Cold inflation pressure values for top speed of mph (280 km/h)

(\*\*) Cold inflation pressure values for speed over 174 mph (280 km/h)



ABC

### Cold inflation pressures with increase of +2.9 psi (+0.2 bar) due to tyre heating

| Unladen/medium load (psi / bar) |                 | Full load (psi / bar) |                 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Front                           | Rear            | Front                 | Rear            |
| 33.4 / 2.3 (*)                  | 30.5 / 2.1 (*)  | 37.7 / 2.6 (*)        | 37.7 / 2.6 (*)  |
| 36.2 / 2.5 (**)                 | 30.5 / 2.1 (**) | 40.7 / 2.8 (**)       | 37.7 / 2.6 (**) |

(\*) Inflation pressure values for top speed of 180 mph (290 km/h)

(\*\*) Cold inflation pressure values for speed over 180 mph (290 km/h)

NOTE Cold inflation pressures values, considering an increase of +2.9 psi (+0.2 bar) due to tyre heating. This increase does not apply to winter tyres (smaller size 255/30 ZR20 92W XL), when the car is driven at lower speeds.

### Winter tyre suitable for fitting snow chains

| Tyres                                   | Unladen/medium load (psi / bar) |            | Full load (psi / bar) |            |
|---|---------------------------------|------------|-----------------------|------------|
|   | Front                           | Rear       | Front                 | Rear       |
| 255/30 ZR20 92W XL (front and rear) (*) | 33.4 / 2.3                      | 30.5 / 2.1 | 33.4 / 2.3            | 34.8 / 2.4 |

(\*) Small tyre: for safety reasons, limit the speed to 80 mph (130 km/h) on motorways and 55 mph (90 km/h) on extra-urban routes. Set the Alfa DNA™ Pro system to position "a" (Advanced Efficiency) or "n" (Normal). For further details, see the "Alfa DNA™ Pro "System" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter.



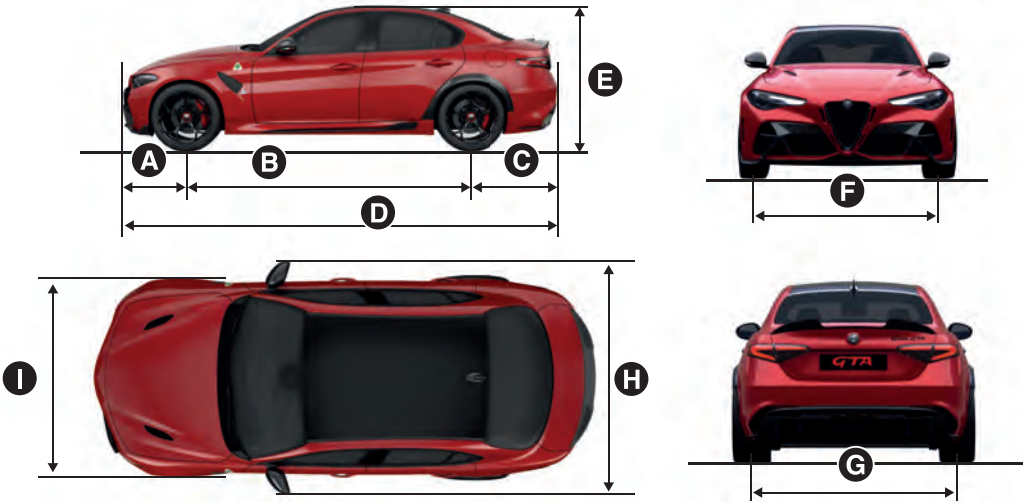
### WARNING

**162)** If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.

**163)** Do not exceed a speed of 100 mph (160 km/h) with winter tyres fitted. In all cases, comply with the laws in force in the Country of use and the Tyre Manufacturer's recommendations.

DIMENSIONS

Dimensions are expressed in inches/mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres. Height is measured with car unladen.



213

1010650011EM

BOOT VOLUME (V.D.A. standard capacity)

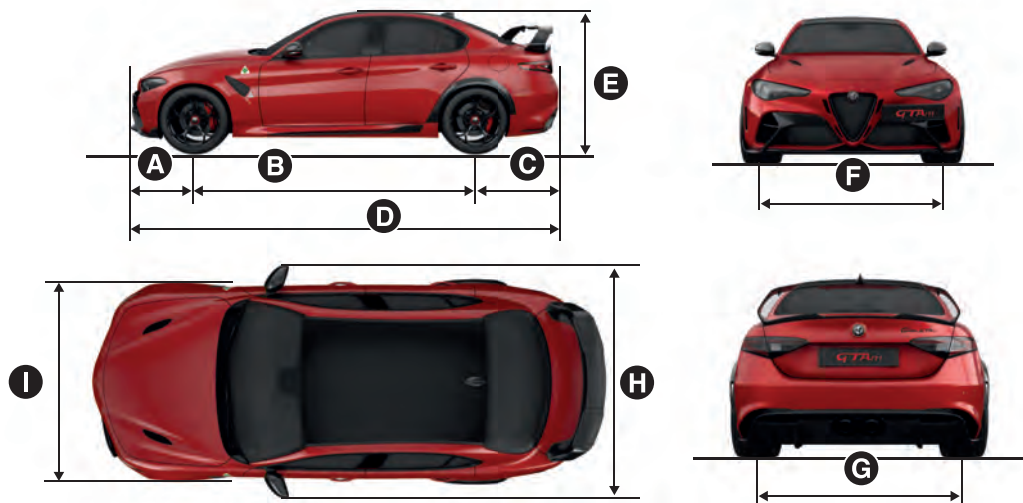
Non-folding rear seats (unladen car): 105.6 UK gal (480 litres)

GTA VERSIONS

| A          | B          | C           | D            | E           | F           | G           | H           | I           |
|------------|------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 31.8 / 810 | 111 / 2820 | 40.3 / 1024 | 183.2 / 4654 | 56.8 / 1445 | 62.2 / 1580 | 65.1 / 1654 | 79.7 / 2024 | 75.7 / 1923 |



ABC



214

1010650010EM

**GTAm VERSIONS**

| A          | B          | C           | D            | E           | F           | G           | H           | I           |
|------------|------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 32.5 / 825 | 111 / 2820 | 40.3 / 1024 | 183.8 / 4669 | 56.9 / 1445 | 62.2 / 1580 | 65.1 / 1654 | 79.7 / 2024 | 75.7 / 1923 |



## WEIGHTS

| Weights (lb / kg)   | GTA version | GTA <sub>m</sub> version |
|---|-------------|--------------------------|
| Unladen weight (with all liquids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment) | 3537 / 1605 | 3476 / 1580              |
| Payload including the driver (*)  | 1200 / 545  | 638 / 290                |
| Maximum permitted loads (**)  |             |                          |
| – front axle  | 2255 / 1025 | 2200 / 1000              |
| – rear axle   | 2640 / 1200 | 2145 / 975               |
| – total   | 4730 / 2150 | 4114 / 1870              |
| Towable loads   | –           | –                        |

(\*) If special equipment is fitted, the unladen weight increases, thus reducing the specified payload within the maximum permitted loads.

(\*\*) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or on the load platform within the maximum permitted loads.



ABC

## REFUELLING

|   | 2.9 V6   | Prescribed fuels and original lubricants             |
|---|--|--|
| Fuel tank (UK gal / litres)                                   | 12.76 / 58   | Unleaded petrol<br>(EN228 specifications)            |
| including a reserve of (UK gal / litres)                      | 1.98 / 9.0   |  |
| Main cooling system (UK gal / litres)                         | 2.46 / 11.2  | 50% mixture of distilled water and<br>PARAFLO UP (*) |
| Secondary cooling system (UK gal / litres)                    | 1.21 / 5.5   |  |
| Engine sump and filter (UK gal / litres)                      | 1.42 / 6.5   | SELENIA QUADRIFOGLIO                                 |
| Hydraulic brake circuit (UK gal / litres)                     | 0.2 / 0.9  | TUTELA BRAKE FLUID EXTREME HT                        |
| Windscreen washer tank (UK gal / litres)                      | 0.92 / 4.2   | PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35                               |
| Automatic transmission ZF 8HP75 (UK gal / litres)             | 2.01 / 9.11  | TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS 8                             |
| Differential and reduction gears RDU 230-TV (UK gal / litres) | Main body: 0.18 / 0.8<br>Left TV: 0.11 / 0.5<br>Right TV: 0.13 / 0.6 | TUTELA TRANSMISSION AXLE-DRIVE                       |

(\*) For particularly harsh climate conditions, a mixture of 60% PARAFLO UP and 40% demineralised water is recommended.

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil that has been thoroughly developed and tested in order to meet the requirements of the Service Schedule. Constant use of the prescribed lubricants guarantees the fuel consumption and emission specifications. Lubricant quality is crucial for engine operation and duration.



PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

ENGINE LUBRICATION

|                                    | Features                    | Specification | Original liquids and lubricants                                       | Replacement interval                     |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|---|--|
| Lubricant for 2.9 V6 petrol engine | <b>SAE 5W-40</b><br>ACEA C3 | 9.55535-GH2   | SELENIA QUADRIFOGLIO<br>Contractual Technical<br>Reference N°F022.B18 | According to Scheduled<br>Servicing Plan |

If lubricants conforming to the specific request are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.



| Use   | Features  | Specification       | Original liquids and lubricants   | Applications   |
|---|---|---------------------|---|--|
| Lubricants and greases for drive transmission | ATF Synthetic lubricant   | 9.55550-AV5         | TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS 8<br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F139.I11       | Automatic transmission   |
|   | SAE 75W-85 API GL-5 synthetic lubricant   | 9.55550-DA8         | TUTELA TRANSMISSION AXLE-DRIVE<br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F058.N15 | Differentials and reduction gears RDU 230-TV   |
|   | NLGI 0-1 grease for constant velocity joints with low friction coefficient  | 9.55580-GRAS II     | TUTELA STAR 700<br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F701.C07                | Differential side constant velocity joints   |
|   | NLGI 1-2 molybdenum disulphide grease for high temperatures   | 9.55580-GRAS II     | TUTELA ALL STAR<br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F702.G07                | Wheel side constant velocity joints  |
| Brake fluid                                   | DOT 4   | 9.55597             | TUTELA BRAKE FLUID EXTREME HT<br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F001.N15  | Hydraulic brakes and clutch controls   |
| Protective agent for radiators                | Protective with antifreeze, ethylene glycol based organic formula, free from amine and 2-EH (2-ethyl hexanoic acid), containing corrosion inhibitors and anti-foam additives. CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306 | 9.55523 or MS.90032 | PARAFLU UP<br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F101.M01                     | Percentage of use 50%<br>Mixture with different formulation products not allowed (*) |

| Use                                     | Features                               | Specification | Original liquids and lubricants                                       | Applications   |
|---|--|---------------|---|--|
| Windscreen washer fluid                 | CUNA NC 956-11                         | 9.55522       | PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35<br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F001.D16 | To be used diluted or undiluted in windscreen washer/wiper systems |
| Automatic climate control system (HVAC) | R1234yf or R134a (depending on market) |               |   |  |

(\*) For particularly harsh climate conditions, a mixture of 60% PARAFLU UP and 40% demineralised water is recommended.



### IMPORTANT

**57)** The use of products with specifications other than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine not covered by the warranty.



ABC

## PERFORMANCE

Top performance after the initial period of vehicle usage.

| Versions           | Maximum speed (mph - km/h) |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>2.9 V6 GTA</b>  | 187.5 / 300                |
| <b>2.9 V6 GTAm</b> | 187.5 / 300                |

## FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO<sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS

The fuel consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emission figures declared by the manufacturer are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by the applicable standards in the country where the vehicle is registered.

The type of route, traffic conditions, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the car, trim level/equipment/accessories, use of the climate control system, car load, presence of roof racks and other situations that adversely affect the aerodynamics or wind resistance lead to different fuel consumption values than those measured.

The fuel consumption will only become more regular after driving the first 3000 km.

To find the specific fuel consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emission figures for this car, please refer to the data in the Certificate of Conformity, and the related documentation that accompanies the car.



ABC

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE CAR AT THE END OF ITS LIFE**

---

(where provided)

For years, Alfa Romeo S.p.A. has pursued a global commitment to protect and respect the environment by continually improving its production processes and developing increasingly "eco-compatible" products. To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing cars at the end of their life, Alfa Romeo S.p.A. is offering its customers the chance to hand over their car at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs. The European Directive sets out that when the car is handed over the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

To hand your car over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another car or an Alfa Romeo S.p.A.-authorised collection and scrapping centre. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of vehicles at their end of life, respecting the surrounding environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from an Alfa Romeo S.p.A. dealership or by calling the number in the Warranty Booklet or by consulting the Alfa Romeo S.p.A. website.



# OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS

## ELECTRONIC KEY (versions with Keyless Start system)

**Continental**

Inteller

Thomas Heesberger  
1883 RD C/P/R V/M Homologation  
Phone +49-941-790-3554  
Fax +49-941-79099-3554  
Thomas.Heesberger@continental-  
corporation.com

Continental Automotive (Spain) S.L. (Sociedad de Responsabilidad Limitada)

Date: 10.05.2017

Product type designation: ALFA ROMEO

Manufacturer Address: Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, D-90055 Regensburg, Germany

Intended use: Radio frequency transmitter used in vehicle locking/unlocking systems

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU, when used for its intended purpose.

Health and safety pursuant to Art. 2(1)(a):

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b):

Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2):

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product:

Continental Automotive GmbH  
Regensburg, 10.05.2017

Andreas Wolf  
Executive Vice President  
Body & Security

CE

Applied standard:  
EN 60950-1:2008 + A11:2009 +  
A1:2010 + A12:2011+A2:2013

Applied standard:  
DRAFT EN 301 469-3 V2.1.1

Applied standard(s):  
EN 300 220-2 V3.1.1

Notker Müller  
Director Research & Development  
Body & Security

Continental Automotive (Spain) S.L. (Sociedad de Responsabilidad Limitada)  
Regensburg, 10.05.2017  
Andreas Wolf  
Executive Vice President  
Body & Security

215

1019560020EM



ABC

| Country  |  |
|----------|--|
| Austria  | Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [Fobik] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.<br>Frequenzband:[125kHz]<br>Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| Belgium  | Hierbij verklaar ik, Continental, dat het type radioapparatuur [Fobik] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.<br>Frequentieband:[125kHz]<br>Maximaal zendvermogen: [66dBuA/m@10mmax]<br>Le soussigné, Continental, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [Fobik] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.<br>Bande de fréquences:[125kHz]<br>Puissance d'émission maximale: [66dBuA/m@10mmax]<br>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [Fobik] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.<br>Frequenzband:[125kHz]<br>Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max] |
| Bulgaria | Снастоящото Continental декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение [Fobik] е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.<br>Честотна лента: [125kHz]<br>Максимална мощност на предаване: [66dBuA/m@10m max]   |
| Cyprus   | Με τηνπαρούσα ο/η Continental, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [Fobik] πληροί τηνοδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.<br>Ζώνη συχνοτήτων:[125kHz]<br>Μέγιστη ισχύς εκπομπής: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| Croatia  | Continental ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa [Fobik] u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.<br>Frekvencijski pojas:[125kHz]<br>Maksimalna snaga odašiljanja: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| Denmark  | Hermed erklærer Continental, at radioudstyrstypen [Fobik] er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>Frekvensbånd:[125kHz]<br>Maksimal sendeeffekt: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |

| Country |  |
|---------|--|
| Estonia | Käesolevaga deklareerib Continental, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp [Fobik] vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.<br>Sagedusriba:[125kHz]<br>Maksimaalne ülekandevõimsus: [66dBuA/m@10m max]                     |
| Finland | Continental vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi [Fobik] on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.<br>Taajuusalue:[125kHz]<br>Maksimaalinen lähetysteho: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| France  | Le soussigné, Continental, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [Fobik] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.<br>Bande de fréquences:[125kHz]<br>Puissance d'émission maximale: [66dBuA/m@10m max] |
| Germany | Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [Fobik] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.<br>Frequenzband:[125kHz]<br>Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| Greece  | Με την παρούσα ο/η Continental, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [Fobik] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.<br>Ζώνη συχνοτήτων:[125kHz]<br>Μέγιστη ισχύς εκπομπής: [66dBuA/m@10m max]                                    |
| England | Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [Fobik] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.<br>Frequency band:[125kHz]<br>Maximum transmitter power: [66dBuA/m@10m max]                       |
| Ireland | Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [Fobik] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.<br>Frequency band:[125kHz]<br>Maximum transmitter power: [66dBuA/m@10m max]                       |





| Country     |   |
|-------------|---|
| Italy       | Il fabbricante, Continental, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio [Fobik] è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Banda di frequenza:[125kHz]<br>Potenza di trasmissione massima: [66dBuA/m@10m max]                                      |
| Latvia      | Ar šo Continental deklarē, ka radioiekārta [Fobik] atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:<br>Frekvenču josla:[125kHz]<br>Maksimālā raidīšanas jauda: [66dBuA/m@10m max]         |
| Lithuania   | Aš, Continental, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas [Fobik] atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:<br>Dažnių juosta:[125kHz]<br>Maksimali siųstuvo galia: [66dBuA/m@10m max] |
| Luxembourg  | Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [Fobik] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.<br>Frequenzband:[125kHz]<br>Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]   |
| Malta       | B'dan, Continental, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju [Fobik] huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Medda ta' frekwenza: [125kHz]<br>Energija Massima tat-Trasmissjoni: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| Netherlands | Hierbij verklaar ik, Continental, dat het type radioapparatuur [Fobik] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.<br>Frequentieband:[125kHz]<br>Maximaal zendvermogen: [66dBuA/m@10m max]   |
| Poland      | Continental niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego [Fobik] jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.<br>Pasmo częstotliwości:[125kHz]<br>Maksymalna moc nadawania: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |

| Country         |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Portugal        | <p>O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Continental declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio [Fobik] está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:</p> <p>Faixa de frequência: [125kHz]</p> <p>Potência máxima de transmissão: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p> |
| Czech Republic  | <p>Tímto Continental prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení [Fobik] je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>Kmitočtové pásmo: [125kHz]</p> <p>Maximální vysílací výkon: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>  |
| Slovak Republic | <p>Continental týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu [Fobik] je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.</p> <p>Frekvenčné pásmo: [125kHz]</p> <p>Maximálny vysielací výkon: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>   |
| Romania         | <p>Prin prezenta, Continental declară că tipul de echipamente radio [Fobik] este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.</p> <p>Bandă de frecvențe: [125kHz]</p> <p>Putere maximă de emisie: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>   |
| Slovenia        | <p>Continental potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme [Fobik] skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>Frekvenčni pas: [125kHz]</p> <p>Maksimalna moč oddajanja: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>   |
| Spain           | <p>Por la presente, Continental declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico [Fobik] es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.</p> <p>Banda de frecuencias: [125kHz]</p> <p>Máxima potencia de transmisión: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>  |
| Sweden          | <p>Härmed försäkrar Continental att denna typ av radioutrustning [Fobik] överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>Frekvensband: [125kHz]</p> <p>Maximal sändningseffekt: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>  |




| Country |   |
|---------|---|
| Hungary | Continental igazolja, hogy a [Fobik] típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.<br>Frekvencia-szalag:[125kHz]<br>Maximális jeladási teljesítmény: [66dBuA/m@10m max] |

## OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS FOR SPECIFIC MARKETS

| Country     | FOBIK system type approval code   |
|-------------|---|
| Ghana       | NCA APPROVED: 3R8-8M-7DF-28D  |
| Malaysia    |   |
| Israel      | <p><b>ALFA434</b></p> <p>שם הדגם<br/>שם היצרן והמבצע</p> <p>Continental Automotive GmbH<br/>Siemensstrasse 12<br/>93055 Regensburg<br/>Germany</p>  |
| South Korea | <p>MSIP-CRM-TAL-ALFA434</p>  <p>Continental Automotive GmbH<br/>FOBIK<br/>ALFA434</p> <p>이 기기는 차량용(자동차) 전자파차폐장치로서, 표준<br/>가정에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 하며, 모든 지역에서<br/>사용할 수 있습니다.</p> |
| Morocco     | <p>AGREE PAR L'ANRTMAROC</p> <p>Numéro d'agrément: MR11026 ANRT2015</p> <p>Date d'agrément: 03/11/2015</p>  |



ABC

| Country              | FOBIK system type approval code  |
|----------------------|--|
| Mexico               | <b>RLVCOAL15-2276</b><br>Continental AG<br>Siemensstrasse 12<br>93055 Regensburg   |
| Singapore            | ALFA434<br>Complies with IMDA Standards DB01752<br>Registration Number: N1467-16   |
| South Africa         | Continental<br>M3N-82135300<br>TA-2015/1882<br> |
| United Arab Emirates | ALFA 434<br>Certificate No: TA 27092016-27092018-17638<br>Product Model: M3N-82135300  |





Ente Nacional de Comunicaciones  
Ministerio de Comunicaciones  
Presidencia de la Nación

## CERTIFICADO DE INSCRIPCIÓN DE MATERIALES

Resolución SC 729/80 - Resolución SC 784/87

Titular: AUKALLOKA, LIDIA ELENA

CUIT/CUIL: 27-13501655-7

Expediente: EXPENACOM 3527/2017

Tipo de Equipo: TRANSECTOR PORTATIL

Número de Inscripción: H-17549

Marca: CONTINENTAL

Modelo: A2C53122877

Disposición: DI-2017-16-APN-DNAYRT#ENACOM

Vigencia Desde: 21/03/2017

Hasta: 21/03/2020

Notas:

1) Cada unidad deberá identificarse conforme a las pautas mínimas obligatorias para el marcado de equipos, establecidas en la reglamentación específica vigente.  
2) El presente certificado no es transferible.



# ДЕКЛАРАЦІЯ ПРО ВІДПОВІДНІСТЬ

1. Різновидання: прототип керуючого району діл 433 МГ.ч.  
 2. ТОВ «Норвін-Україна» (офіс 314, вул. Крюка 139, м. Мелітополь, Закарпатська обл., 72316, Україна, код ЄДРПОУ 37463168).

(підписувачем цієї декларації є виробник або його уповноважений представник).

3. Ця декларація відповідності вивалює під особисту відповідальність виробника

4. Об'єкт декларації:

Модель: ALFA404;

Виробник: «Continental Automotive GmbH» (Stemmerstrasse 12, D-93055 Regensburg, Germany) / «Continental Automotive GmbH» (Stemmerstrasse 12, D-93055 Regensburg, Germany);

Місце виробництва: «Continental Automotive Czech Republic s.r.o.» (Kopanska 1713, 744 01 Přemysl pod

Brankem, Czech Republic) / «Continental Automotive Czech Republic s.r.o.» (Kopanska 1713, 744 01

Prácheň pod Brankem, Czech Republic);

Назва першої або першої назви: прототип керуючого району діл 433 МГ.ч.

(підписувачем цієї декларації є виробник або його уповноважений представник).

5. Об'єкт декларації відповідає вимогам «Технічного регламенту різновидання», затвердженого

постановою Кабінету Міністрів України від 24.05.2017р. № 355

6. Стандарти з переліку національних стандартів, що були застосовані, та інші стандарти і технічні

специфікації, щодо яких декларується відповідність:

ДСТУ EN 62368-1:2015 (EN 62368-1:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-1:2014 (EN 301 489-1:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-2:2014 (EN 301 489-2:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-3:2014 (EN 301 489-3:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-4:2014 (EN 301 489-4:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-5:2014 (EN 301 489-5:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-6:2014 (EN 301 489-6:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-7:2014 (EN 301 489-7:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-8:2014 (EN 301 489-8:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-9:2014 (EN 301 489-9:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-10:2014 (EN 301 489-10:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-11:2014 (EN 301 489-11:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-12:2014 (EN 301 489-12:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-13:2014 (EN 301 489-13:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-14:2014 (EN 301 489-14:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-15:2014 (EN 301 489-15:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-16:2014 (EN 301 489-16:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-17:2014 (EN 301 489-17:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-18:2014 (EN 301 489-18:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-19:2014 (EN 301 489-19:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-20:2014 (EN 301 489-20:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-21:2014 (EN 301 489-21:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-22:2014 (EN 301 489-22:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-23:2014 (EN 301 489-23:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-24:2014 (EN 301 489-24:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-25:2014 (EN 301 489-25:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-26:2014 (EN 301 489-26:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-27:2014 (EN 301 489-27:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-28:2014 (EN 301 489-28:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-29:2014 (EN 301 489-29:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-30:2014 (EN 301 489-30:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-31:2014 (EN 301 489-31:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-32:2014 (EN 301 489-32:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-33:2014 (EN 301 489-33:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-34:2014 (EN 301 489-34:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-35:2014 (EN 301 489-35:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-36:2014 (EN 301 489-36:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-37:2014 (EN 301 489-37:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-38:2014 (EN 301 489-38:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-39:2014 (EN 301 489-39:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-40:2014 (EN 301 489-40:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-41:2014 (EN 301 489-41:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-42:2014 (EN 301 489-42:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-43:2014 (EN 301 489-43:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-44:2014 (EN 301 489-44:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-45:2014 (EN 301 489-45:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-46:2014 (EN 301 489-46:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-47:2014 (EN 301 489-47:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-48:2014 (EN 301 489-48:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-49:2014 (EN 301 489-49:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-50:2014 (EN 301 489-50:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-51:2014 (EN 301 489-51:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-52:2014 (EN 301 489-52:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-53:2014 (EN 301 489-53:2014, IDT);

ДСТУ EN 301 489-54:2014 (EN 301 489-54:2014, IDT);

м. Мелітополь, Україна 20 грудня 2018 р.

(підпис або штамп виробника)

Директор

ТОВ «Норвін-Україна»

М.П.



О. Р. Шенгін

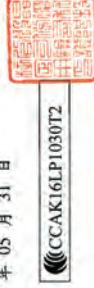
(підпис)

Взята на облік  
 УОП ТОВ «Норвін-Україна»  
 від 03.03.2018 р. № 003-18  
 дата 03.03.2018

## 晶復科技股份有限公司

## 低功率射頻電機型式認證證明

- 一、申請者：Continental Automotive GmbH  
(Siemenstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany)
- 二、製造廠商：Continental Automotive GmbH
- 三、器材名稱：Radio frequency transmitter used in vehicle locking/unlocking systems
- 四、廠牌型號：Continental / ALFA434
- 五、發射功率 (電場強度)：433.92 MHz; 67.23 dBuV/m (峰値電場強度)
- 六、工作頻率：433.92 MHz
- 七、審驗日期：105 年 05 月 31 日
- 八、審驗合格標識式樣：



## 說明：

- 請依上列標識式樣自製標識，標貼或印鑄於器材本體明顯處，始得販賣或公開陳列。
- 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，其廠牌、型號、設計、射頻性能如有變更，應重新申請型式認證。
- 違反低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法之規定，擅自使用或變更無線電頻率、電功率者，除依電信法規定處罰外，驗證機關(構)並得廢止其型式認證證明或型式認證標識。
- 送審廠商應保留送審樣品供日後核對。
- 本型式認證證明及其合格標識使用權專屬取得本證明者。依電信管制射頻器材審驗辦法第15條規定，持有人得經由網際網路申請同意他人於同廠牌同型號之電信管制射頻器材使用型式認證標識，並於次日起30天內，應檢具「電信管制射頻器材審驗合格標識或符合性聲明標識同意使用備查表」送本會備查。

## 備註：

- 本器材符合低功率射頻電機技術規範(適用2.8、3.4.2章節)之規定。
- 本器材使用Magnetic Loop Antenna。
- 驗證機構係經國家通訊傳播委員會委託，核發本型式認證證明。
- 本公司僅對無線射頻特性(技術規格)辦理型式認證，其它仍須依本國相關法規辦理。







| Country  |  |
|----------|--|
| Austria  | <p>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [RadioTransmitter] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.</p> <p>Frequenzband:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>  |
| Belgium  | <p>Hierbij verklaar ik, Continental, dat het type radioapparatuur [RadioTransmitter] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>Frequentieband:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximaal zendvermogen: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p> <p>Le soussigné, Continental, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [RadioTransmitter] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.</p> <p>Bande de fréquences:[125kHz]</p> <p>Puissance d'émission maximale: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p> <p>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [RadioTransmitter] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.</p> <p>Frequenzband:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p> |
| Bulgaria | <p>Снастоящото Continental декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение [Fobik] е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Директива 2014/53/ЕС.</p> <p>Честотна лента: [125kHz]</p> <p>Максимална мощност на предаване: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>  |
| Cyprus   | <p>Με τηνπαρούσα ο/η Continental, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [Fobik] πληροί τηνοδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.</p> <p>Ζώνη συχνοτήτων:[125kHz]</p> <p>Μέγιστη ισχύς εκπομπής: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>   |
| Croatia  | <p>Continental ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa [RadioTransmitter] u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>Frekvencijski pojas:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maksimalna snaga odašiljanja: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>  |

| Country |   |
|---------|---|
| Denmark | Hermed erklærer Continental, at radioudstyrstypen [RadioTransmitter] er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>Frekvensbånd:[125kHz]<br>Maksimal sendeeffekt: [66dBuA/m@10m max]                                    |
| Estonia | Käesolevaga deklareerib Continental, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp [RadioTransmitter] vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.<br>Sagedusriba:[125kHz]<br>Maksimaalne ülekandevõimsus: [66dBuA/m@10m max]                     |
| Finland | Continental vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi [RadioTransmitter] on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.<br>Taajuusalue:[125kHz]<br>Maksimaalinen lähetysteho: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| France  | Le soussigné, Continental, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [RadioTransmitter] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.<br>Bande de fréquences:[125kHz]<br>Puissance d'émission maximale: [66dBuA/m@10m max] |
| Germany | Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [RadioTransmitter] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.<br>Frequenzband:[125kHz]<br>Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| Greece  | Με την παρούσα ο/η Continental, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [Fobik] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.<br>Ζώνη συχνότητων:[125kHz]<br>Μέγιστη ισχύς εκπομπής: [66dBuA/m@10m max]   |
| England | Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [RadioTransmitter] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.<br>Frequency band:[125kHz]<br>Maximum transmitter power: [66dBuA/m@10m max]                       |



| Country     |   |
|-------------|---|
| Ireland     | <p>Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [RadioTransmitter] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>Frequency band:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximum transmitter power: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>  |
| Italy       | <p>Il fabbricante, Continental, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio [RadioTransmitter] è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.</p> <p>Banda di frequenza:[125kHz]</p> <p>Potenza di trasmissione massima: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>                                      |
| Latvia      | <p>Ar šo Continental deklarē, ka radioiekārta [RadioTransmitter] atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:</p> <p>Frekvenču josla:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maksimālā raidīšanas jauda: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>         |
| Lithuania   | <p>Aš, Continental, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas [RadioTransmitter] atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:</p> <p>Dažnių juosta:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maksimali siųstuvo galia: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p> |
| Luxembourg  | <p>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [RadioTransmitter] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.</p> <p>Frequenzband:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>   |
| Malta       | <p>B'dan, Continental, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju [RadioTransmitter] huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.</p> <p>Medda ta' frekwenza: [125kHz]</p> <p>Energija Massima tat-Trasmissjoni: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>  |
| Netherlands | <p>Hierbij verklaar ik, Continental, dat het type radioapparatuur [RadioTransmitter] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>Frequentieband:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximaal zendvermogen: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>   |




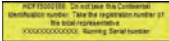


| Country         |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Poland          | Continental niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego [RadioTransmitter] jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.<br>Pasmo częstotliwości:[125kHz]<br>Maksymalna moc nadawania: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| Portugal        | O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Continental declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio [Radio Transmitter] está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.Otexto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:<br>Faixa de frequência:[125kHz]<br>Potência máxima de transmissão: [66dBuA/m@10m max] |
| Czech Republic  | Tímto Continental prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení [RadioTransmitter] je v souladu se směrnici 2014/53/EU.<br>Kmitočtové pásmo:[125kHz]<br>Maximální výšlaci výkon: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| Slovak Republic | Continental týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu [RadioTransmitter] je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.<br>Bandă de frecvențe:[125kHz]<br>Putere maximă de emisie: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| Romania         | Prin prezenta, Continental declară că tipul de echipamente radio [RadioTransmitter] este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Bandă de frecvențe:[125kHz]<br>Putere maximă de emisie: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| Slovenia        | Continental potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme [RadioTransmitter] skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.<br>Frekvenčni pas:[125kHz]<br>Maksimalna moč oddajanja: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| Spain           | Por la presente, Continental declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico [RadioTransmitter] es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Banda de frecuencias:[125kHz]<br>Máxima potencia de transmisión: [66dBuA/m@10m max]   |





| Country |   |
|---------|---|
| Sweden  | <p>Härmed försäkrar Continental att denna typ av radioutrustning [RadioTransmitter] överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>Frekvensband:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximal sändningseffekt: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p> |
| Hungary | <p>Continental igazolja, hogy a [RadioTransmitter] típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.</p> <p>Frekvencia-szalag:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximális jeladási teljesítmény: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>   |

OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS FOR SPECIFIC MARKETS

| Country  | RFHM system type approval code  |
|----------|---|
| Brazil   | <div><br/>3915-12-2149<br/><br/>(01) 07894476065624</div> <div><p><i>"Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário."</i></p></div> |
| Ghana    | NCA APPROVED: 3R8-8M-7DF-301 NCA/TA/10/2010   |
| Malaysia | <div><br/>MCMC<br/>HIDF 15000169<br/></div>   |
| Israel   | <b>ALFARFHM1</b><br><b>דגל דגל</b><br>Continental Automotive GmbH<br>Siemensstrasse 12<br>93055 Regensburg<br>Germany   |



| Country      | RFHM system type approval code  |
|--------------|---|
| South Korea  | <p>MSIP-RRM-TAL-S180222030</p>  <p>Continental Automotive GmbH<br/>RFHM<br/>S180222030</p> <p><small>이 기기는 자동차(배출) 안전규격(자동차)에 의해, 모든 차량에서 사용되는 것을 목적으로 하며, 모든 차량에서 사용할 수 있습니다.</small></p> |
| Morocco      | <p>AGREE PAR L'ANRTMAROC<br/>Transmitter<br/>Numéro d'agrément: MR 11317 ANRT2015<br/>Date d'agrément: 21/01/2016<br/>Receiver:<br/>Numéro d'agrément: MR 5833 ANRT2010<br/>Date d'agrément: 08/10/2010</p>   |
| Mexico       | <p><b>RLVCOA213-0334</b><br/>Continental AG<br/>Siemensstrasse 12<br/>93055 Regensburg</p>  |
| Singapore    | <p>M3N-82135300<br/>Complies with IMDA Standards DB01752<br/>Registration Number: N3843-14</p>  |
| South Africa | <p>Continental Automotive GmbH<br/>M3N-82135300</p>   |

Country

RFHM system type approval code

United Arab Emirates

Certificate No: TA 20042015-20042016-6958

Product Model\_ M3N-82135300



ABC

OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVAL FOR THE TAIWANESE MARKET

221

## 程智科技股份有限公司

### 低功率射頻電機型式認證證明

(1)申請者: Continental Automotive GmbH  
(Siemensstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg)

(2)製造廠商: Continental Automotive GmbH

(3)器材名稱: RFHM

(4)廠牌型號: Continental / ALFA1HM2

(5)發射功率(電場強度): 78.14 dBuV/m

(6)工作頻率: 125 kHz 【ICH / ASK】

(7)發證日期: 106 年 03 月 09 日  
433.92 MHz 【ICH / FSK ; 此為接收使用】

(8)審驗合格標識式樣:



CCAEI 7LP0330T6

說明:

- 請依上列標識式樣自製標籤, 標貼或印鑄於器材本體明顯處, 始得販賣或公開陳列。
- 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機, 其型號、設計、射頻性能如有變更, 應重新申請型式認證。
- 違反低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法之規定, 擅自使用或變更無線電頻率、電力率者, 除依電信法處罰外, 檢驗機關(局)並得禁止其型式認證證明或型式認證標籤。
- 送審廠商應保留送審樣品供日後核對。
- 本型式認證證明及其合格標籤使用權專屬申請人, 依電信管制射頻器材審驗辦法第15條規定, 將有人將經由本機關申請同意他人於公開場所使用之電信管制射頻器材使用型式認證標籤, 並於未日起30天內, 應檢具「電信管制射頻器材審驗合格標籤或符合性證明標籤同意使用備查表」送本會備查。

備註:

- 本器材符合低功率射頻電機使用規定(第2.8節)之規定。
- 本檢驗機構(即臺灣電檢: NCC-RCB-04)係經國家通訊傳播委員會委託, 核發本型式認證證明。
- 本器材符合型式認證時檢配之低功率射頻電機: 器付名稱: Radio frequency transmitter used in vehicle locking/unlocking systems 廠牌: Continental 型號: ALFA134 型式認可號碼: CCACI 6LP1030T2。
- 本器材使用下列天線:

| Antenna Brand | Antenna Model No. | Antenna Type    | Antenna Gain |
|---------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Continental   | A2X90502700       | Cable Antenna   | 0 dBi        |
| Continental   | A2X90501700       | Cable Antenna   | 0 dBi        |
| Continental   | S1802220RFHM3M02  | Printed Antenna | 0 dBi        |

~ 以下空白 ~



**程智科技股份有限公司**  
Continental Electronics Service Pte.

1019650023EM



# TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)

223



Interior

Continental Automotive GmbH | Siemensstraße 15 | 90505 Regensburg, Deutschland  
 Adresse

Herrn Spaniel  
 1843 RD CFRP WM  
 Tel: +49 (0)11 750 8899  
 Fax: +49 (0)11 750 8894  
 E-Mail: [Herrn.Spaniel@continental-corporation.com](mailto:Herrn.Spaniel@continental-corporation.com)

Datum: 26.10.2010  
 Von: Herrmann  
 Datum:

Herr: Zschorn  
 718-01  
 Zeichen:

**EU Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 2014/53/EU**

Manufacturer: Continental Automotive GmbH  
 Address: Siemensstrasse 12  
 D-90505 Regensburg  
 Germany

Product type designation: 718-01  
 Intended use: Tire pressure monitoring sensor

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU, when used for its intended purpose.

Health and safety pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b):  
 Applied standard(s):  
 EN 62368-1:2014 + AC:2015-08 + AC:2015-11

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b):  
 Applied standard(s):  
 DRAFT EN 301 489-1 V2.2.0  
 FINAL DRAFT EN 301 489-3 V2.1.1

Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2):  
 Applied standard(s):  
 EN 300 220-3 V3.1.1

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product:



Continental Automotive GmbH  
 Regensburg, 26.10.2010



Klaus Bydner  
 Head of Controlling  
 Body & Security



Norbert Müller  
 Director Research & Development  
 Body & Security

1/1

Continental Automotive GmbH | Siemensstraße 15 | 90505 Regensburg | Telefon: (0)9143 90000 Regensburg  
[www.continental-corporation.com](http://www.continental-corporation.com) | E-Mail: [service@continental-corporation.com](mailto:service@continental-corporation.com)  
 1918 3442 1104/02-12 128 11/2009  
 Diebstahl- und Diebstahlversicherung  
 Diebstahlversicherung, Diebstahlversicherung, Diebstahlversicherung

1019650021EM



| Country  |   |
|----------|---|
| Austria  | <p>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [TPMS System] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.</p> <p>Frequenzband:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>  |
| Belgium  | <p>Hierbij verklaar ik, Continental, dat het type radioapparatuur [TPMS System] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>Frequentieband:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximaal zendvermogen: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p> <p>Le soussigné, Continental, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [TPMS System] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.</p> <p>Bande de fréquences:[125kHz]</p> <p>Puissance d'émission maximale: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p> <p>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [TPMS System] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.</p> <p>Frequenzband:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p> |
| Bulgaria | <p>Снастоящото Continental декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение [TPMS System] е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.</p> <p>Честотна лента: [125kHz]</p> <p>Максимална мощност на предаване: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>   |
| Cyprus   | <p>Με την παρούσα ο/η Continental, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [TPMS System] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.</p> <p>Ζώνη συχνότητων:[125kHz]</p> <p>Μέγιστη ισχύς εκπομπής: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>  |
| Croatia  | <p>Continental ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa [TPMS System] u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>Frekvencijski pojas:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maksimalna snaga odašiljanja: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>  |



| Country |  |
|---------|--|
| Denmark | Hermed erklærer Continental, at radioudstyrstypen [TPMS System] er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.<br>Frekvensbånd:[125kHz]<br>Maksimal sendeeffekt: [66dBuA/m@10m max]                                    |
| Estonia | Käesolevaga deklareerib Continental, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp [TPMS System] vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.<br>Sagedusriba:[125kHz]<br>Maksimaalne ülekandevõimsus: [66dBuA/m@10m max]                     |
| Finland | Continental vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyypin [TPMS System] on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.<br>Taajuusalue:[125kHz]<br>Maksimaalinen lähetysteho: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| France  | Le soussigné, Continental, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [TPMS System] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.<br>Bande de fréquences:[125kHz]<br>Puissance d'émission maximale: [66dBuA/m@10m max] |
| Germany | Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [TPMS System] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.<br>Frequenzband:[125kHz]<br>Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| Greece  | Με την παρούσα ο/η Continental, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [TPMS System] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.<br>Ζώνη συχνότητων:[125kHz]<br>Μέγιστη ισχύς εκπομπής: [66dBuA/m@10m max]                                    |
| England | Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [TPMS System] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.<br>Frequency band:[125kHz]<br>Maximum transmitter power: [66dBuA/m@10m max]                       |

| Country     |  |
|-------------|--|
| Ireland     | <p>Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [TPMS System] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>Frequency band:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximum transmitter power: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>  |
| Italy       | <p>Il fabbricante, Continental, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio [TPMS System] è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.</p> <p>Banda di frequenza:[125kHz]</p> <p>Potenza di trasmissione massima: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>                                      |
| Latvia      | <p>Ar šo Continental deklarē, ka radioiekārta [TPMS System] atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:</p> <p>Frekvenču josla:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maksimālā raidīšanas jauda: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>         |
| Lithuania   | <p>Aš, Continental, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas [TPMS System] atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:</p> <p>Dažnių juosta:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maksimali siųstuvo galia: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p> |
| Luxembourg  | <p>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [TPMS System] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.</p> <p>Frequenzband:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>   |
| Malta       | <p>B'dan, Continental, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju [TPMS System] huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.</p> <p>Medda ta' frekwenza: [125kHz]</p> <p>Energija Massima tat-Trasmissjoni: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>  |
| Netherlands | <p>Hierbij verklaar ik, Continental, dat het type radioapparatuur [TPMS System] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>Frequentieband:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximaal zendvermogen: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>   |



| Country         |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Poland          | Continental niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego [TPMS System] jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.<br>Pasmo częstotliwości:[125kHz]<br>Maksymalna moc nadawania: [66dBuA/m@10m max]   |
| Portugal        | O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Continental declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio [TPMS System] está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.Otexto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:<br>Faixa de frequência:[125kHz]<br>Potência máxima de transmissão: [66dBuA/m@10m max] |
| Czech Republic  | Tímto Continental prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení [TPMS System] je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.<br>Kmitočtové pásmo:[125kHz]<br>Maximální výšilací výkon: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |
| Slovak Republic | Continental týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu [TPMS System] je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.<br>Frekvenčné pásmo:[125kHz]<br>Maximálny vysielačl výkon: [66dBuA/m@10m max]   |
| Romania         | Prin prezenta, Continental declară că tipul de echipamente radio [TPMS System] este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Bandă de frecvențe:[125kHz]<br>Putere maximă de emisie: [66dBuA/m@10m max]   |
| Slovenia        | Continental potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme [TPMS System] skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.<br>Frekvenčni pas:[125kHz]<br>Maksimalna moč oddajanja: [66dBuA/m@10m max]   |
| Spain           | Por la presente, Continental declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico [TPMS System] es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.<br>Banda de frecuencias:[125kHz]<br>Máxima potencia de transmisión: [66dBuA/m@10m max]  |

| Country |  |
|---------|--|
| Sweden  | <p>Härmed försäkrar Continental att denna typ av radioutrustning [TPMS System] överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.</p> <p>Frekvensband:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximal sändningseffekt: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p> |
| Hungary | <p>Continental igazolja, hogy a [TPMS System] típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.</p> <p>Frekvencia-szalag:[125kHz]</p> <p>Maximális jeladási teljesítmény: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>   |



# OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS FOR THE ARGENTINIAN MARKET

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  <b>AFTIC</b>   |  | <small>AGENCIA FEDERAL DE<br/>TECNOLOGÍAS DE LA INFORMACIÓN<br/>Y LAS COMUNICACIONES</small> |  |
| <h2 style="text-align: center;">CERTIFICADO DE INSCRIPCIÓN DE MATERIALES</h2> <p style="text-align: center;">Resolución SC 729/80 – Resolución SC 784/87</p> |  |  |  |
| <b>Titular:</b> CONTINENTAL DO BRASIL PRODUTOS AUTOMOTIVOS LIMITADA  |  | <b>Expediente:</b> EXPAFTIC 4158/2015  |  |
| <b>CUIT/CUIL:</b> 30-71063444-7  |  | <b>Número de Inscripción:</b> H-15305  |  |
| <b>Tipo de Equipo:</b> TRANSEPTOR PORTATIL   |  |  |  |
| <b>Marca:</b> CONTINENTAL  |  |  |  |
| <b>Modelo:</b> TIS-01  |  |  |  |
| <b>Disposición:</b> 607 DINAPTIC 2015  |  | <b>Vigencia Desde:</b> 01/12/2015 <b>Hasta:</b> 01/12/2018                                   |  |
| <small>Notas:<br/>1) Cada unidad deberá identificarse según la normativa vigente.<br/>2) El presente certificado no es transferible.</small>                 |  |  |  |



Akcionarsko društvo za isplivanje kvaliteta "KVALITET" NIS  
Акционарско друштво за испитивање квалитета "КВАЛИТЕТ" НИС  
*Joint-stock company for quality testing "KVALITET" NIS*



POTVRDA O USAGLAŠENOSTI - RITTO  
CONFORMATION OF CONFORMITY - R&TTE

Podnosilac zahteva: RTTE CONSULTING DOO  
Applicant: 11090 BEOGRAD-RAKOVICA  
KNEZA VIŠESLAVA 63/2.7

**Vrsta opreme:** SENZOR ZA KONTROLU PRITISKA U TOČKOVIMA  
**Equipment category:**

Oznaka tipa/modela: T15-01  
Equipment type/model:

**Robna marka:**  
Equipment trademark

**Proizvodjač:**  
Manufacturer

**CONTINENTAL**  
Continental Automotive GmbH  
Germany

**Vrednovana dokumentacija** Evaluated documentation:  
Bezbednosni listovi: 02020-01, 10.03.2016 /  
15NF0001, 02020-01, 10.03.2016 /  
Laboratory  
upini izveštaji: ENKEMC: 7 Ljvena AG  
Laboratory  
test report: MDE CONTI\_1502, EMCA, 20.03.2016 /  
WITTE/MATTE: 7 Ljvena AG  
MDE CONTI\_1503, RADA, 27.03.2016 /

Na osnovu gore navedene dokumentacije utvrdjeno je da gore navedena oprema zadovoljava zahtev "Priloga 6 radio opremi i telekomunikacionoj terminalnoj opremi" (8. glava RS, 11/2012).

On the basis of the above mentioned documentation it is determined that above mentioned equipment fulfils the requirements of the "Vestbook of the Radio Equipment and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment" (Technical Equipment RS, 11/2012).

Najave promene u specifikaciji, tipu modela, komponentama, električnim karakteristikama opreme koji ulazu na uspostavljenost za navedenim Pravilnikom mogu se prijavi "kvater" u d. Nt.

Any changes related to the specification, type/model, components of the design electrical construction which may influence or contribute to the above mentioned Rulesbook, shall be forwarded to "kvater".

Prvo izdavanje Potvrde za navedenu opremu: 15.04.2010. broj Potvrde: P1615040300

Mesto i datum izdavanja:  
Place and date:  
Sib., 12.04.2018.

Ovaj dokument važi samo za proizvode koji su stvoreni sa proizvodima koji su bili predmet vedrovanja.  
Bul Svetoj Cara Konstantina 12-66, Nis 10000, Srbija. Tel: (019)550-706, 550-024, Fax: (019)550-030, 550-008  
e-mail: office@kvalitet.co.rs <http://www.kvalitet.co.rs>



226



# 台灣德國萊因技術監護顧問股份有限公司

## 低功率射頻電機型式認證證明

一、申請者：Continental Automotive GmbH  
(Vahrenwalder Strasse 9, 30155 Hannover, Germany)

二、製造廠商：Continental Automotive GmbH

三、器材名稱：Tire pressure monitoring system (433.92MHz)

四、廠牌：Continental

五、型號：TIS-01

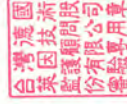
六、發射功率/電場強度：86.94 dBuV/m

七、工作頻率：433.92MHz

八、審驗日期：104 年 05 月 06 日

九、審驗合格標識式樣：

CCANISLP0220T8



### 說明：

- 1、請依上列標識式樣自行製標籤，清楚或印錄於器材本體明顯處，始得貼上或公開陳列。
- 2、應呈式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，其型號、設計、新穎性能如有變更，應重新申請型式認證。
- 3、違反低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法之規定，擅自使用或變更無線電頻率、電功率者，依電電法第26條處罰外，檢附機關(構)並得廢止其型式認證證明或審驗合格標籤。
- 4、送審廠商應保留送審產品供日後抽驗。
- 5、本型式認證證明及符合合格標籤使用專屬章，應取得本證明者，依電管管制射頻器材審驗辦法第15條規定，持有人應提由鋼印鋼線申請簡章他人於簡章註記認證之電信管制射頻器材使用式認證標籤，並於次日起30天內，應檢具「電信管制射頻器材審驗合格標籤或符合性聲稱標籤」，意使用簡章表，送本會備查。

### 備註：

- 1、本器材符合低功率射頻電機技術規範(第3.4.2章節)之規定。
- 2、本廠經機構傳能國家通訊傳播委員會委託，核發本型式認證證明。
- 3、本器材之使用天線型態：Integral Antenna。

1019650022EM



## ДЕКЛАРАЦІЯ ПРО ВІДПОВІДНІСТЬ

1. Розроблення: Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor (TPMS) - 431 МПа (тисовмір та райономісний керування).

4. Об'єкт дослідження: Моніторинг тиску в колі (TPMS);  
Назва об'єкта: Датчик тиску в колі (TPMS).

[illegible]

- Виняр, який або сортирує, або продукує виготовляє серією.  
(неможливо розподіляти на різні групи зазначених вступних характеристик, може виступати тільки як виробник)

в бетони (згідно з технічними результатами):  
 EN 60950-1:2015 (EN 60950-1:2006 A11:2009 A1:2010 A12:2011 AC:2011 A2:2013, IDT)  
 є загальнодержавним стандартом України (згідно з технічними результатами).

- ICTY ETSI EN 301 489-1 V1 9.2, IDT);  
ICTY ETSI EN 301 489-3:2009 (ETSI EN 301 489-3:2002, IDT),  
обеспечивает взаимодействие радиотехнического ресурсу (включая 7 технических регламентов).  
ICTY ETSI EN 300 220-2:2012 (ETSI EN 300 220-2:2007, IDT).

7. Призначений орган за оцінки відповідності **ДНВ - Орган сертифікації «Центр сертифікації матеріалів та виробів»** (№ 1/А, TR.032)

Виконав роботи з оцінки відповідності за процедурою експертної тими (Модуль В)

та видав сертифікат експертизи типу № UA.032.СТ.0277-18 від 17 грудня 2018 р.

- |   |                                |        |         |
|---|--------------------------------|--------|---------|
| Додаткова інформація  | Програма версії не відповідає. |        |         |
| Підписано від імені та за довірою архівісткою №: 2018/04/03 від 03.05.2018 р. «Confidential Automotive GmbH» (Stemmlersgrasse 12, D-495035 Regensburg, Germany) уповноваженого представництва в Україні ТОВ «Нордос-Укрспец». |                                |        |         |
| С. Метрицька, Україна   | 17                             | травня | 2018 р. |

(Nichte mit Namen einfügen)

Директор  
ТОВ «Нормасон-Україна»

VIII



О. В. Шлегелин

(Reference: [http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-soi/001201](#))

Взята на облік  
У ООВ ТОВ «ОС «ЦСМВ»  
ІД 032.0. 00425-18  
Дата 21.11.2018

# WIRELESS CHARGING SYSTEM - WCPM (Wireless Charge Pad Module)



228

1019650108EM

## OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS



### Radio equipment

All radio equipment supplied with the vehicle complies with the 2014/53/EU directive.

For more information go to  
[www.mopar.eu/owner](http://www.mopar.eu/owner) or  
<http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>

### Radio frequency devices

All radio frequency devices comply with the regulations in force in the countries in which they are sold.

For more information go to  
[www.mopar.eu/owner](http://www.mopar.eu/owner) or  
<http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>

### Connect system.

The Connect system installed on the car complies with Directive 2014/53/EU, UA.RED.TR and the French SAR Decree Law of 15/11/2019.



ABC

*Blank page*



This chapter provides the correct precautions to be followed if you drive your car on a race track.

**WARNING** Two people are allowed on board (including the driver) in normal driving conditions on the race track, but the driver must be alone when driving at maximum performance. In any case, there must be nothing in the boot (the load compartment must be empty). There must be no objects inside the passenger compartment and behind the front seats (the holders provided must only be used for helmets when not being worn).

## TRACK USE

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| SEATS .....                | 264 |
| INTERIOR FITTINGS .....    | 265 |
| AERODYNAMICS .....         | 265 |
| SEAT BELTS .....           | 271 |
| PRE-TENSIONERS .....       | 273 |
| DRIVING TIPS .....         | 273 |
| SERVICING PROCEDURES ..... | 273 |
| RIMS AND WHEELS .....      | 274 |

## SEATS

### SABELT CARBONSHELL SPORT FRONT SEATS

(GTAm versions only)

The car is fitted with Sabelt Carbonshell Sport front seats with integral head restraint, fig. 229



229

0430650063EM

#### Seat adjustments for track driving

The backrest height and angle are mechanically adjusted using the front holes (1) fig. 230 and the rear holes (2) on the bracket at the base of the front seats, fig. 231. This operation must only

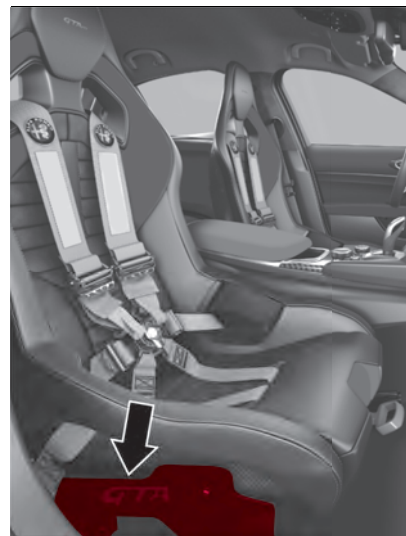
be performed by a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

NOTE If further adjustments are required after purchase of the car, contact the Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.



230

0415650063EM



231

0415650078EM

## INTERIOR FITTINGS

### SEAT BEKT RETAINER FRAME

(GTAm versions)

On GTAm versions, a frame, fig. 232, is mounted behind the front seats for anchorage of 6-point harnesses (only homologated for track use) fig. 233.



232

04306S0055EM



233

04306S0065EM

### ON-BOARD KIT

Located in the boot, this contains the following equipment:

- a fire extinguisher;
- helmet nets.

## AERODYNAMICS

### ACTIVE AERODYNAMICS - MOBILE FRONT SPLITTER

The device, fig. 234, which is automatically managed according to the speed of the car, provides greater stability at high speeds, increasing the aerodynamic load on the front.

An electromechanical system operates the descent of the mobile front splitter at high speeds.

The system does not work at temperatures close to or below 0°C.

The splitter can also be manually adjusted to two different positions:

- **most external** ("extended") position (A) fig. 234. This position further increases the aerodynamic load on the front.
- **most internal** ("retracted") position (B) fig. 234.



234

04296S0008EM

**WARNING** The most external ("extended") position of the splitter is allowed only and exclusively for use on the race track.

For adjustments, refer to the procedure described below.

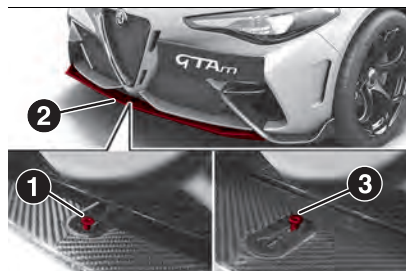
**NOTE** In case of a failure of the mobile front splitter, the generic failure icon along with a dedicated message which identifies the type of malfunction, is shown on the instrument panel display.



## Manual adjustment of the mobile front splitter

To adjust, proceed as follows:

- undo the three screws in the top of the splitter (1) fig. 235 and remove them completely;
- take hold of the mobile part of the splitter (2) fig. 235 con with both hands, gripping the right and left ends of the component;
- extract the mobile part to position (3) shown in fig. 235;
- screw down the three screws in the new position (3) to a torque of 7 Nm.



235

0429650018EM

## MONSTER REAR WING

(GTAm versions)

This device fig. 236 increases the car's stability at high speeds by boosting the aerodynamic load at the rear.

For adjustments, refer to the procedure described below.



236

0430650056EM

The wing can be manually adjusted to four different positions fig. 237:

- **STREET (A)** (only position allowed for road use);
- **LD(B)**, low drag and minimum aerodynamic load configuration;
- **MD(C)**, medium aerodynamic drag and medium aerodynamic load configuration;
- **HD(D)**, configuration with high aerodynamic resistance and maximum aerodynamic load.

**WARNING** The LD, MD and HD positions of the rear wing are allowed exclusively for use on the racing track.



237

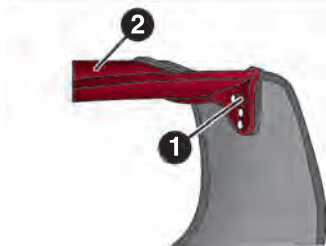
0430650067EM

## Manual adjustment of rear wing

To adjust, proceed as follows:

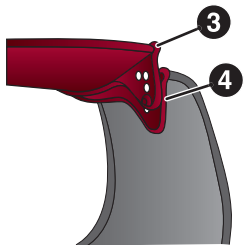
- undo the screws (1) fig. 238 at the two ends of the rear wing and completely remove them, holding the mobile part (2) fig. 238 to stop it falling;
- move the rear wing to the position required, taking care to align the hole in the mobile plate (3) fig. 239 with the corresponding hole in the fixed plate (4) fig. 239;
- screw down the two screws to a torque of 7 Nm.





238

04296S0020EM



239

04296S0021EM

## THE CAR'S AERODYNAMIC PERFORMANCES

The front splitter and/or rear wing settings affect the car's aerodynamic performances.

Below we show three possible aerodynamic configurations for the car:

- ☐ **low** aerodynamic load (A)
- ☐ **medium** aerodynamic load (B)
- ☐ **high** aerodynamic load (C)

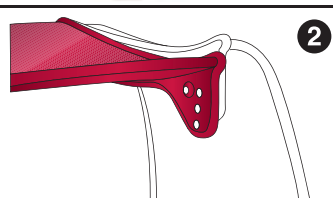
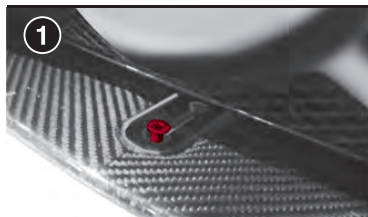
which can be obtained by adjusting the position of the front splitter and rear wing.

For each configuration, the pages which follow show the required positions of the mobile aerodynamic appendages, the entity of the vertical load (downforce) acting on the car's front and rear axles, and the amount of drag.

**WARNING** The medium aerodynamic load configuration (B) is the only one permitted for on-road use.



## (A) LOW AERODYNAMIC LOAD CONFIGURATION



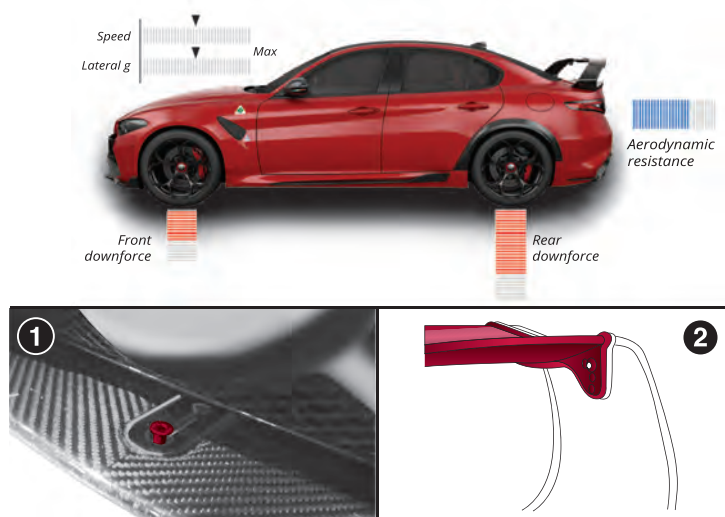
240

1019650043EM

### Description

- Front splitter position (1): RETRACTED
- Rear wing position (2): LD

## (B) MEDIUM AERODYNAMIC LOAD CONFIGURATION



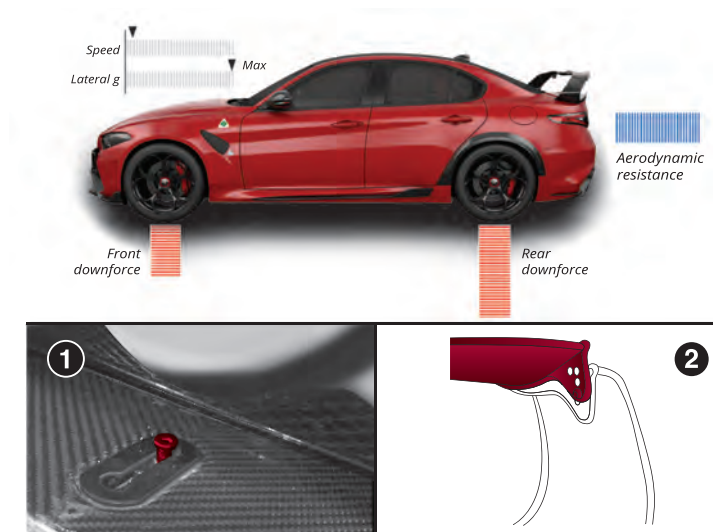
241

### Description

- Front splitter position (1): RETRACTED
- Rear wing position (2): STREET

10196S0044EM



**(C) HIGH AERODYNAMIC LOAD CONFIGURATION**

242

1019650045EM

**Description**

- Front splitter position (1): EXTENDED
- Rear wing position (2): HD

## SEAT BELTS

### 6-POINT HARNESSSES



164)

The car also comes complete with a 6-point harness kit, fig. 243.

**NOTE** When fitting the 6-point harness kit supplied for use on a track only, comply strictly with the installation instructions provided in the harness kit.



243

0430650063EM

**WARNING** 6-point harnesses are only approved for use of the car on the track.

**WARNING** Always fasten the seat belts or harnesses before setting off.

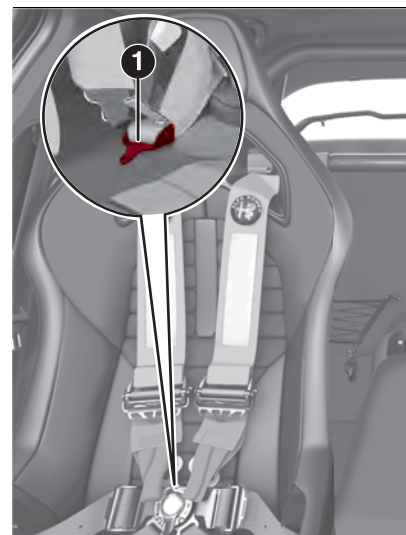
### USING 6-POINT HARNESSSES

Put on the seat belt with your back straight and resting against the backrest.

To fasten 6-point harnesses, take hold of the connection tabs (1) fig. 244 and insert them into the seats provided (2) in the rotating buckle, until you hear them lock in place.

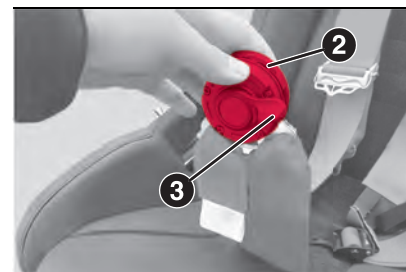
Once fastened, adjust the lengths of all sections of the harness so that they fit your body closely.

To undo the harness, press the button (3) fig. 245 and remove the tabs from the rotating buckle.



244

0605650011EM



245

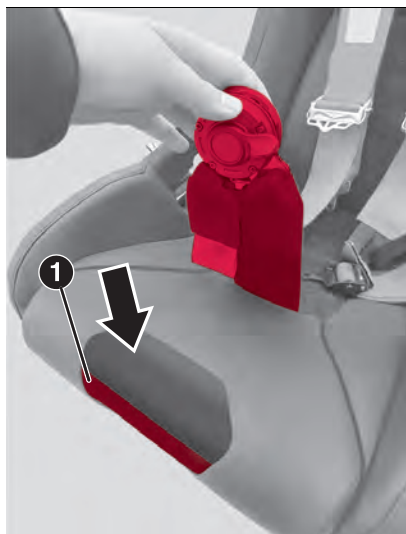
0605650031EM

### Stowing the rotating buckles

When not in use, place the rotating buckles of the harnesses underneath the

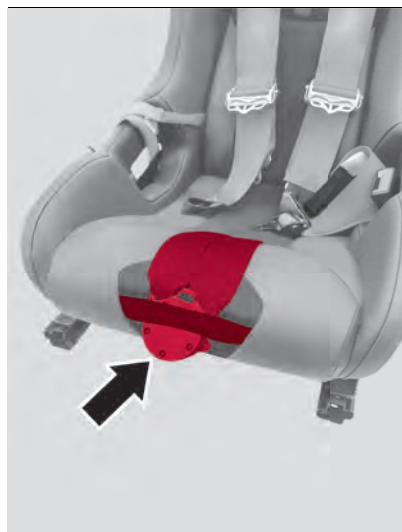


elastic bands (1) fig. 246 and fig. 247 in the front of the seats.



246

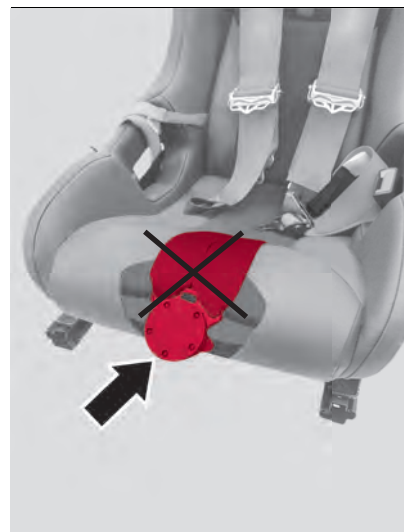
1010650079EM



247

1010650080EM

NOTE Do not leave the rotating buckles on top of the elastic band, fig. 248



248

1010650081EM



# WARNING

**164)** The use of 6-point harnesses is not compatible with on-road use of the car. They may only be used on tracks or circuits not open to traffic. For on-road use, only utilise the standard 3-point seat belts.

## PRE-TENSIONERS

**WARNING** The pretensioners do not act on the 6-point harnesses of the GTAm version (these harnesses are supplied as kits and are only for use on race tracks).

## LOAD LIMITERS

**WARNING** load limiters do not act on the 6-point harnesses of the GTAm version (these harnesses are supplied as kits and are only for use on race tracks).

## DRIVING TIPS

### DRIVING ON RACE TRACKS

Before driving on a track using a racing style, it is necessary to:

- ❑ attend a race track driving course;
- ❑ check the liquid levels in the engine compartment. For more information, see the "Checking levels" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" chapter;
- ❑ have the car inspected at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Remember that the car was not designed to be driven exclusive on the race track and that this use increases stress and component wear.

**WARNING** **Two people are allowed on board (including the driver) in normal driving conditions on the race track, but the driver must be alone when driving at maximum performance. In any case, there must be nothing in the boot (the**

**load compartment must be empty). There must be no objects inside the passenger compartment and behind the front seats (the holders provided must only be used for helmets when not being worn).**

## SERVICING PROCEDURES

### MAINTENANCE IN CASE OF TRACK DRIVING

This paragraph describes the maintenance procedures required if the car is used for race-track driving.

#### Before using the car on a track

- ❑ Always check whether the brake pads and carbon ceramic disc brakes are worn before each track session (a dedicated message appears on the instrument panel/Connect system if the brake discs and pads are worn and need replacement) and inspect the brake pipes for damage whenever the brake pads are changed.
- ❑ Contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the car inspected. **Do not use the car for track driving during the running-in period.**
- ❑ In case of track driving, the brake fluid must be changed more often than stated in the Service Schedule. The brake fluid must also have been changed within the previous 12 months.

- ❑ Before track driving sessions, "bed in" the entire braking system (front and rear) through running-in braking.

#### After using the car on a track

- ❑ Change the engine oil and filter in the 24 hours after track driving.
- ❑ If the car is used for track driving often, you are advised to have the carbon ceramic disc brakes (CCB) inspected by a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.
- ❑ To keep the braking system in perfect working order, whenever the pads of the carbon ceramic disc brakes (CCB) are changed, also bleed brake fluid from every caliper to check that it is clear. Then top up (see the information provided in the "Checking the levels" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" chapter). You are advised to contact a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership for this procedure.



## RIMS AND WHEELS

### TYRE WARM-UP PROCEDURE FOR TRACK DRIVING

To warm up the tyres, proceed as follows:

- ❑ with the tyres cold, inflate the 265/30 ZR20 front tyres to the nominal pressure of 33.3 psi (2.3 bar) and the 285/30 ZR20 rear tyres to the nominal pressure of 30.4 psi (2.1 bar).
- ❑ drive 3.7 miles (6 km) on the track at cruising speed of 62 mph - 93 mph (100 km/h - 150 km/h), zig-zagging slowly;
- ❑ drive 3.7 km (6 km) on the track at high speed of 93 mph (150 km/h) (the slow zig-zags are optional in this case and are not necessary in hot summer weather);
- ❑ check the temperature of the tyres: it must be between 122°F (50°C) and 176°F (80°C). If the temperature is higher, the tyre warm-up procedure has not been performed correctly (overheating) and the car will not perform at its best.

### SINGLE TRACK DRIVING SESSION (Handling after warm-up - entry to circuit)

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ set the tyre pressures at the nominal values; 33.3 psi (2.3 bar) for 265/30 ZR20 front tyres and 30.4 psi (2.1 bar) for 285/30 ZR20 rear tyres;

- ❑ do 2 laps of the track at top speed (normally the first or second lap is the best lap) and then 1 lap of the track at a lower speed.

### END OF THE TRACK DRIVING SESSION

At the end of the track driving session, proceed as follows:

- ❑ check the tyres for damage and wear;
- ❑ with the tyres cold, inflate the 265/30 ZR20 front tyres to the nominal pressure of 33.3 psi (2.3 bar) and the 285/30 ZR20 rear tyres to the nominal pressure of 30.4 psi (2.1 bar).

### TYRE TEMPERATURE

When measuring tyre temperature, bear in mind that:

- ❑ **over 230°F (110°C)** the tread must be inspected: risk of loss of pieces of rubber, surface bubbles, large cracks;
- ❑ **over 257°F (125°C)** suspend the tyre warm-up procedure and change the tyres.



**PETRONAS**  
**<sup>®</sup>SELENIA**

***It's in the heart of your engine.***



**PETRONAS**  
**<sup>®</sup>SELENIA**

*Ask your mechanic for*

*Your car has chosen PETRONAS Selenia*

*The engine of your car was made with **PETRONAS Selenia**, the range of engine oils that satisfies the most advanced international specifications. Subject to specific tests and boasting outstanding technical characteristics, **PETRONAS Selenia** is a lubricant designed to equip your engine with **reliable, winning performance standards**"*

---

*The quality of PETRONAS Selenia is divided into a range of technologically advanced products:*

**SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-30/0W-20**

Fully synthetic, latest generation lubricant specifically formulated for EURO 6 diesel engines. Its fully synthetic formula and 0W-30 viscosity grade guarantee excellent performance in terms of fuel economy for diesel engines equipped with high efficiency turbo-charger. PETRONAS Selenia Forward also features excellent resistance to oxidation, thus maintaining its technical characteristics and promoting maximum engine performance throughout the entire oil-change interval.

**SELENIA DIGITEK P.E. 0W-30**

Is the fully synthetic lubricant created for the most modern petrol engines. Its special viscosity grade and its specific formulation enhance the fuel economy features and, consequently the reduction of CO2 emissions. Especially created for TwinAir two-cylinder engines, it ensures maximum engine protection even under high mechanical stress due to mainly city use.

**SELENIA MULTIPOWER C3**

Is a high performance synthetic lubricant designed for petrol and diesel engines requiring products able to reduce ash deposits to the absolute minimum. It provides increased protection against wear and tear and has excellent fuel economy characteristics. It protects the particle filter (DPF) in diesel engines.

**SELENIA SPORT POWER**

Is a fully synthetic lubricant designed to enhance the sporting characteristics of direct injection petrol engines (GDI). It maximizes sporting performances while maintaining complete engine protection, even under the most severe conditions of use.

The PETRONAS Selenia range is completed with Selenia StAR Pure Energy, Selenia StAR, Selenia WR Pure Energy, Selenia Sport, and Selenia Racing.

For further information concerning PETRONAS Selenia products, consult the website: [www.pli-petronas.com](http://www.pli-petronas.com)

---

## CONTENTS

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>A</b> BS                                 | 92  |
| Active aerodynamics - Mobile front splitter | 59  |
| Active safety systems                       | 92  |
| Aerodynamics                                | 59  |
| AFS (Adaptive Frontlight System) function   | 36  |
| Akrapovic exhaust system                    | 207 |
| Alarm                                       | 24  |
| Alfa DNA Pro system                         | 134 |
| Alfa SDC Suspension                         | 136 |
| ATV (Alfa™ Active Torque Vectoring) system  | 92  |
| AUTO Function (dusk sensor)                 | 36  |
| Automatic dual-zone climate control system  | 44  |
| Automatic transmission                      | 129 |
| Automatic transmission gear lever release   | 174 |
| <b>B</b> odywork (cleaning and maintenance) | 197 |
| Bonnet                                      | 53  |
| Boot  | 54  |
| Brakes                                      | 210 |
| Bulbs (bulb types)                          | 157 |
| <b>C</b> ar inactivity                      | 197 |
| Carrying children safely                    | 102 |
| Changing a wheel                            | 168 |
| Child restraint systems                     | 102 |
| Climate control system                      | 44  |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| CO2 emissions                                      | 225    |
| Courtesy mirror light (bulb replacement)           | 157    |
| Cruise Control                                     | 140    |
| Cup / can holders                                  | 57     |
| <b>D</b> aytime running lights (DRL) / Side lights | 36     |
| Demanding use of the car                           | 178    |
| Dimensions   | 217    |
| Dipped beam headlights                             | 36     |
| Dipped headlights (changing a bulb)                | 157    |
| Direction indicators                               | 36     |
| Direction indicators (changing a bulb)             | 157    |
| Display  | 64, 67 |
| Door light   | 39     |
| Doors  | 26     |
| Driving assistance systems                         | 95     |
| Driving tips                                       | 148    |
| DTC system   | 92     |
| <b>E</b> lectric parking brake                     | 126    |
| Electric windows                                   | 52     |
| Emergency braking                                  | 154    |
| Emergency refuelling                               | 173    |
| End of car life                                    | 226    |
| Engine   | 206    |
| Engine code - bodywork variants                    | 205    |
| Engine compartment (level check)                   | 183    |
| Engine Immobilizer (system)                        | 24     |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Engine oil temperature gauge   | 64  |
| Engine overheating   | 173 |
| Engine run-in  | 126 |
| Environmental protection systems   | 62  |
| EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis)  | 90  |
| ESC (Electronic Stability Control) system  | 92  |
| External lights  | 36  |
| <b>F</b> ire extinguisher  | 57  |
| Fluids and lubricants  | 221 |
| Front airbags  | 116 |
| Front ceiling light  | 39  |
| Front light cluster with main beam/dipped beam halogen headlights (bulb replacement) | 157 |
| Fuel consumption   | 225 |
| Fuel cut-off system  | 173 |
| Fuel level gauge   | 64  |
| Fuseboxes  | 162 |
| Fuses (replacement)  | 162 |
| <b>G</b> love compartment  | 57  |
| Glove compartment light  | 39  |
| Glove compartment light (bulb replacement)   | 157 |
| GPF (particulate filter)   | 62  |
| <b>H</b> azard warning lights  | 154 |
| Head restraints  | 34  |
| Headlights (cleaning)  | 197 |
| Helmet compartments  | 57  |



|  |          |  |     |   |     |
|--|----------|--|-----|---|-----|
| HSA (Hill Start Assist) system . . . . .               | 92       | <b>P</b> aintwork (cleaning and maintenance) . . . . .                 | 197 | SBL (Static Bending Light) function . . . . .                 | 36  |
| <b>I</b> dentification data . . . . .                  | 204      | Park Sensors system . . . . .  | 142 | Scheduled servicing . . . . .                                 | 178 |
| Ignition device . . . . .                              | 22       | Parking lights . . . . .   | 36  | SDC (Synaptic Dynamic Control) . . . . .                      | 136 |
| Instrument panel features . . . . .                    | 64       | Passenger compartment air vents . . . . .                              | 44  | Seat belts . . . . .  | 97  |
| Intake system . . . . .                                | 208      | Passive Entry (system) . . . . .                                       | 26  | Service Schedule . . . . .                                    | 178 |
| Interior Ambient Lighting . . . . .                    | 39       | PBA (Panic Brake Assist) system . . . . .                              | 92  | Servicing procedures . . . . .                                | 188 |
| Interior fittings . . . . .                            | 57       | Performance (top speed) . . . . .                                      | 224 | Side bag . . . . .  | 116 |
| Interior lights . . . . .                              | 39       | Power socket . . . . .   | 57  | Side bags (GTA versions) . . . . .                            | 116 |
| Interiors (cleaning) . . . . .                         | 200      | Pre-tensioners . . . . .   | 100 | Smart washing function . . . . .                              | 42  |
| ISOFIX child restraint system (installation) . . . . . | 102      | <b>R</b> ain sensor . . . . .  | 42  | Snow chains . . . . .   | 195 |
| <b>J</b> ump starting . . . . .                        | 171      | Raising the car . . . . .  | 194 | SOS call and ASSIST call . . . . .                            | 154 |
| <b>K</b> eys . . . . .                                 |          | Rear Back-up Camera / Dynamic Gridlines . . . . .                      | 145 | Sparco Carbonshell Sport front seats (GTA versions) . . . . . | 31  |
| electronic key . . . . .                               | 20       | Rear ceiling light . . . . .   | 39  | Speed Limiter . . . . .                                       | 139 |
| <b>L</b> ane Change . . . . .                          | 36       | Rear seats (GTA versions) . . . . .                                    | 31  | Speedometer . . . . .   | 64  |
| Launch Mode (function) . . . . .                       | 129      | Rear-view mirrors . . . . .  | 35  | SRS (supplementary restraint system) . . . . .                | 116 |
| Light switch . . . . .                                 | 36       | Recharging the battery . . . . .                                       | 187 | Start&Stop Evo . . . . .                                      | 137 |
| Load limiters . . . . .                                | 100      | Refuelling . . . . .   | 220 | Starting the engine . . . . .                                 | 124 |
| Luggage compartment courtesy lights . . . . .          | 39       | Refuelling the vehicle . . . . .                                       | 146 | Starting with flat key battery . . . . .                      | 22  |
| Luggage compartment light (bulb replacement) . . . . . | 157      | Regular checks . . . . .   | 178 | Steering . . . . .  | 212 |
| <b>M</b> ain beam headlights . . . . .                 | 36       | Replacing a bulb . . . . .   | 157 | Steering column lock . . . . .                                | 22  |
| Main beam headlights (changing a bulb) . . . . .       | 157      | Rims and tyres provided . . . . .                                      | 213 | Steering wheel . . . . .                                      | 34  |
| Monster rear wing (GTAm versions) . . . . .            | 59       | <b>S</b> abelt Carbonshell Sport front seats (GTAm versions) . . . . . | 31  | Sun visors . . . . .  | 57  |
| Motor compartment (washing) . . . . .                  | 197      | Safe Hold (function) . . . . .   | 126 | Suspension . . . . .  | 211 |
| <b>O</b> ccupant protection systems . . . . .          | 97       | Sauber rear spoiler (GTA versions) . . . . .                           | 59  | <b>T</b> achometer . . . . .                                  | 64  |
| Official type approvals . . . . .                      | 227, 261 | Saving fuel . . . . .  | 148 | TC (Traction Control) system . . . . .                        | 92  |
|  |          | SBA (Seat Belt Alert) system . . . . .                                 | 99  | Top speed . . . . .   | 224 |
|  |          |  |     | Towing a broken-down car . . . . .                            | 174 |
|  |          |  |     | Towing the car . . . . .                                      | 175 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Towing trailers . . . . .  | 151 |
| TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring<br>System) . . . . .                    | 95  |
| Transmission . . . . .   | 209 |
| Transporting passengers . . . . .                                      | 148 |
| Tyre Repair Kit . . . . .  | 168 |
| Tyres (inflation pressure) . . . . .                                   | 213 |
| <b>V</b> ehicle identification number . . . . .                        | 204 |
| <b>W</b> arning lights and messages . . . . .                          | 73  |
| WCPM (Wireless Charge Pad<br>Module) . . . . .                         | 61  |
| WCPM wireless charger system . . . . .                                 | 61  |
| Weights . . . . .  | 219 |
| Wheels<br>(correct reading of the rim<br>code) . . . . .               | 213 |
| (correct reading of the tyre) . . . . .                                | 213 |
| Wheels and tyres . . . . .   | 195 |
| When parked . . . . .  | 126 |
| Window bag . . . . .   | 116 |
| Windows (cleaning) . . . . .   | 197 |
| Windscreen wiper . . . . .   | 42  |
| Windscreen wiper (blade<br>replacement) . . . . .                      | 188 |
| Windscreen wiper/washer . . . . .                                      | 42  |
| <b>X</b> enon gas discharge headlights (bulb<br>replacement) . . . . . | 157 |





# ALFA ROMEO GENUINE SPARE PARTS AND ACCESSORIES

## PERFECT FOR YOUR VEHICLE, RIGHT DOWN TO THE SMALLEST DETAIL

The **Alfa Romeo Genuine Spare Parts and Accessories** follow the rigid component engineering and manufacturing specifications used in the assembly line to meet the technical specifications of your new Alfa Romeo and to enhance its style and performance. They undergo strict approval tests and **quality** controls to ensure they comply with **safety** and **environmental standards**.

All of the components on your new Alfa Romeo, from the smallest bulb to the most complex mechanical, electrical and electronic systems, are designed to work in harmony and guarantee you a comfortable and safe drive, in full respect for the environment. The Genuine Accessories fully enhance the style of your new vehicle.

Entrust **the experience and quality of Alfa Romeo Dealerships** to find the full range of Alfa Romeo Genuine Spare Parts and Accessories.

---

Find your nearest Dealership on **[www.alfaromeo.com](http://www.alfaromeo.com)**

---





*La meccanica delle emozioni*